

Foreword

Encom products are designed and produced according to EN61800-5-1: 2007, EN61010-1:2010, EN61800-3: 2004+A1:2012 standards under ISO9001:2008 quality management system.

Thank you for purchasing EN500 series inverter from Shenzhen Encom Electric Technologies CO., LTD.

EN500 series which is multifunctional and general vector inverter can fulfill all kinds of demand for general-purpose inverter by advanced control manner which make high torque , high precision and wide-range speed regulation drive be available. EN500 is organic combine of customer's general need and industrial requirement to provide practical PID adjuster, simple PLC, textile traverse programmable input output terminal control, impulse frequency provision , internal Modbus, can bus, profibus, 485free agreement and other special function and platform for customers and to provide highly-integrated incorporative solution of high value for reducing system cost and improving system reliability for device manufacturing and automation engineering customers. EN500 series has inside input phase-missing, output phase-missing, shorted-to-ground and other protection method, which improve the reliability and safety.

This manual provides the clients with the installation and wiring, parameter setting, malfunction solving, daily maintenance and other instructions. To make sure to install right, operate the inverter reasonably and employ its advantage. Please read this manual carefully before installation, and please keep them well to the terminal users of inverter.

Please contact our office or dealer in all places at any moment if you have any doubts or special demands when using these inverters, and you can also contact our after service center in our Headquarters directly. We will serve you with all our heart.

We reserve our right to notice you if we change contents of this manual.

Welcome to choose other inverters of our company:

- ❑ **EDS800 series mini inverter**
- ❑ **EN600 series high performance flux vector control inverter**

Content

| | | |
|---|--|----|
| 1 | Safety Information and Use Notice Points | 1 |
| | 1.1 Safety Precautions | 1 |
| | 1.2 Use Range | 3 |
| | 1.3 Use Notice Points..... | 3 |
| | 1.4 Scrap Notice Points..... | 4 |
| 2 | Type and Specification of the inverter..... | 5 |
| | 2.1 Incoming Inverter Inspect | 5 |
| | 2.2 Type Explanation | 5 |
| | 2.3 Nameplate Explanation | 5 |
| | 2.4 Series Type Explanation | 6 |
| | 2.5 Appearance and Parts Name Explanation | 6 |
| | 2.6 Outer Size | 7 |
| | 2.7 Accessories Base | 8 |
| | 2.7.1 Converter and Base Corresponding Relational Tables | 8 |
| | 2.7.2 Base Dimension | 8 |
| | 2.8 Outer Size of Keypad and its Fixing Box | 10 |
| | 2.9 Product Technic Index and Spec | 10 |
| 3 | Installation and Wiring..... | 14 |
| | 3.1 Installation Ambient..... | 14 |
| | 3.1.1 Demand for Installation Ambient | 14 |
| | 3.1.2 Installation Direction and Space | 14 |
| | 3.2 Parts Disassemble and Installation..... | 15 |
| | 3.2.1 Metal Cover Keyboard Disassembly and Installation ... | 15 |
| | 3.2.2 Plastic/Metal Cover Disassembly and Installation..... | 15 |
| | 3.2.2.1 Metal Cover Disassembly and Installation... .. | 15 |
| | 3.3 Wiring Notice Points..... | 16 |
| | 3.4 Main Loop Terminal Wiring | 17 |
| | 3.4.1 Connection between Inverter and Fitting Parts..... | 18 |

| | | |
|-------|---|----|
| 3.4.2 | Main Loop Terminal Wiring | 19 |
| 3.5 | Basic Running Wiring Diagram | 20 |
| 3.6 | Control Loop Collection and Wiring | 21 |
| 3.6.1 | Location & Function of terminal and Slide Switch..... | 21 |
| 3.6.2 | Explanation for Control CPU Board..... | 23 |
| 3.6.3 | Analog Input Output Terminal Wiring..... | 24 |
| 3.6.4 | Digital Input Terminal Wiring..... | 26 |
| 3.6.5 | The Communication Terminal Wiring..... | 27 |
| 4 | EMC Electromagnetic Compatibility Explanation | 29 |
| 4.1 | Restraining to Noise Disturbance..... | 29 |
| 4.1.1 | Type of Disturbance Noise | 29 |
| 4.1.2 | Noise Spread Road..... | 31 |
| 4.1.3 | Basic Countermeasure for Suppressing Disturbance..... | 31 |
| 4.2 | Local Wiring and Earthing..... | 32 |
| 4.3 | Relation of Long-distance Wiring and Current Leak and the Countermeasure..... | 32 |
| 4.4 | Installation Demand for Electromagnetic on-off Electronic Device..... | 32 |
| 4.5 | Noise Filter Installation Instructions | 33 |
| 5 | Run and Operation Explanation for Inverter..... | 33 |
| 5.1 | Run of Inverter..... | 33 |
| 5.1.1 | Running Order Channels..... | 33 |
| 5.1.2 | Frequency Provision Channel..... | 34 |
| 5.1.3 | Work State..... | 35 |
| 5.1.4 | Run Mode..... | 35 |
| 5.2 | Operation and Use of Key Board..... | 38 |
| 5.2.1 | Keypad Layout..... | 38 |
| 5.2.2 | Keypad Function Description..... | 38 |
| 5.2.3 | LED and Indicator Light..... | 39 |
| 5.2.4 | Key Board Display Status..... | 39 |
| 5.2.5 | User Management Parameters..... | 41 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 5.2.6 Method for Operating Keypad..... | 42 |
| 5.3 Inverter Electrification..... | 46 |
| 5.3.1 Check before Electrification..... | 46 |
| 5.3.2 First Electrification..... | 46 |
| 6 Function Parameter Schedule Graph..... | 46 |
| 6.1 Symbol Description..... | 46 |
| 6.2 Function Parameter Schedule Graph..... | 46 |
| 7 Detailed Function Specification..... | 94 |
| 7.1 System Parameter Group:F00..... | 94 |
| 7.2 Basic Run Function Parameter Group:F01..... | 102 |
| 7.3 Start, Stop, Forward/Reverse, Brake Function Parameter Group: F02.. | 112 |
| 7.4 V/F Control Parameter Group: F03..... | 117 |
| 7.5 Auxiliary Running Parameter Group: F04..... | 120 |
| 7.6 Communication Control Parameter Group: F05..... | 126 |
| 7.7 Setting Curve Parameter Group: F06..... | 131 |
| 7.8 Analog Quantity, Pulse Input Function Parameter Group: F07..... | 134 |
| 7.9 On-off Input Function Parameter Group: F08..... | 136 |
| 7.10 Switch Output Function Parameter Group: F9..... | 153 |
| 7.11 Simply PLC/Multi-step Speed Function Parameters Group: F10..... | 165 |
| 7.12 Closed-loop Control Parameters Group :F11..... | 173 |
| 7.13 Constant Pressure Water Supply Function Parameters Group:F12 ... | 180 |
| 7.14 Traverse Operating Parameters :Group F13..... | 182 |
| 7.15 The Parameter for Speed Control: F14..... | 185 |
| 7.16 Motor Parameters: F15..... | 187 |
| 7.17 Reserved Parameter Group 1 :F16..... | 188 |
| 7.18 Reserved Parameter Group 2 :F17..... | 188 |
| 7.19 Additional Control Parameter Group :F18..... | 189 |
| 7.20 Protective Function : F19..... | 192 |
| 7.21 Virtual VDI/VDO Group : F20..... | 204 |
| 7.22 Reserved Parameter Group 3 :F21..... | 206 |

| | | |
|--------|--|-----|
| 7.23 | Reserved Parameter Group 4 :F22..... | 206 |
| 7.24 | Reserved Parameter Group 5 :F23..... | 206 |
| 7.25 | Reserved Parameter Goup 6 :F24..... | 206 |
| 7.26 | Users' self-definition Parameter Group :F25..... | 207 |
| 7.27 | Fault Record Function Parameter Group :F26..... | 208 |
| 7.28 | Password and Manufacturers Function Group :F27..... | 212 |
| 8 | Troubleshooting..... | 212 |
| 8.1 | Failure and Countermeasure..... | 212 |
| 8.2 | Failure Record Lookup..... | 216 |
| 8.3 | Failure Reset..... | 216 |
| 8.4 | Alarm Reset..... | 216 |
| 9 | Maintenance..... | 217 |
| 9.1 | Routine Maintenance..... | 217 |
| 9.2 | Inspection and Replacement of Damageable Parts..... | 218 |
| 9.3 | Repair Guarantee..... | 218 |
| 9.4 | Storage..... | 218 |
| 10 | Modbus communication protocol..... | 219 |
| 10.1 | Summarization..... | 219 |
| 10.2 | Communication net buildup mode..... | 219 |
| 10.3 | Communication mode..... | 219 |
| 10.4 | Data communication structure..... | 220 |
| 10.4.1 | RTU Communication Mode | 220 |
| 10.4.2 | Host Read Slave Parameter..... | 221 |
| 10.4.3 | Host Write Slave Parameter..... | 221 |
| 10.5 | Data Communication Address Allocation..... | 222 |
| 10.5.1 | Function Code F00-F26 Group Communication Address..... | 222 |
| 10.5.2 | Control Command and Status Word Communication Address..... | 222 |
| 10.5.3 | Monitor Parameter Communication Address..... | 223 |
| 10.5.4 | Inside Hidden Parameters..... | 224 |
| 10.6 | Communication Error Processing..... | 225 |




| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| 10.7 Data Frames Examples..... | 225 |
| 10.7.1 RTU Mode..... | 225 |
| 10.7.2 ACSII Mode..... | 227 |
| 10.8 CRC Checksum Mode..... | 227 |

1 Safety information and use notice points

In order to ensure the safety of your personal and equipment, before using the inverter, please read this chapter of contents conscientiously.

1.1 Safety precautions

There are three kinds of safe relevant warnings in this service manual, they are as follows:

| symbol | symbol description |
|---|---|
|  | If do not operate on request, may cause death, severely injured or serious property loss. |
|  | If do not operate on request, may make the body injured or the equipment damaged. |
|  note | This symbol is briefed on some useful information. |



Forbid user directly power off when the inverter is under running, accelerating or decelerating. Must first ensure that the drive has been completely shut down and in standby situation, then you can perform power-off operation. Otherwise, the users themselves bear the damage of the inverter, equipment and personal accident.



- (1) **Forbid to connect U, V, W output end to AC power supply, otherwise cause the complete damage of the inverter.**
- (2) **Don't make P- and P + short-circuited, otherwise cause the inverter to be damaged and the power of short circuit.**
- (3) **The inverter is forbidden to install on the flammables, otherwise have danger of fire.**
- (4) **Don't install it in the environment with explosive gas, otherwise have danger of causing explosion.**
- (5) **After connecting main loop, should carry on insulating treatment to bare wiring end, otherwise have danger of getting an electric shock.**
- (6) **If being connected to the power supply, don't operate the inverter with moist hands, otherwise have danger of getting an electric shock.**
- (7) **The ground terminal of the inverter must be grounded well.**
- (8) **Inverter being connected to power supply, please don't open cover and carry on wiring, can connect the wire or check only after closing power for 10 minutes.**
- (9) **Only qualified personnel may carry on wiring and forbid leaving over any conductive thing in machine, otherwise have danger of getting an electric shock or causing damage of the inverter.**
- (10) **Inverter stored for over 6 months, should be stepped up gradually with voltage regulator first while having the electricity, and keep the standby mode for 1 hour, otherwise have danger of getting electric shock and explosion.**



- (1) It is prohibited that connect AC 220V signal to control ends except TA,TB,TC, otherwise have the inverter's completely damaged.**
- (2) If the inverter is damaged or without all parts, please don't install and operate it, otherwise have danger of fire or cause personnel to be injured.**
- (3) When installing, should choose a place where can endure the inverter, otherwise have danger of injuring personnel or damaging property while falling down.**

1.2 Use range

- (1) This inverter is only suitable for three phases AC asynchronous motor in general industrial field.
- (2) While applying inverter to such equipments that relate much to the life, great property, safety devices etc., must handle cautiously, and consult with producer, please.
- (3) This inverter belongs to the control device of general industrial motor, if used in dangerous equipment, must consider the security safeguard procedures when the inverter breaks down.

1.3 Use notice points

- (1) EN500 series inverter is voltage-type inverter, so temperature, noise and vibration slightly increasing compared to power source running when using, belongs to normal phenomenon.
- (2) If need to run for a long time with constant torque of low-speed, must select motor of frequency conversion for use. Use general asynchronous AC motor when running at a low speed, should control temperature of the motor or carry on heat dissipation measure forcedly, so as not to burn the generator.
- (3) Such mechanical device needing lubricating as the gearbox and gear wheel, etc., after running at a low speed for a long time, may be damaged as lubrication result become poor, please take necessary measure in advance.
- (4) When the motor running with frequency above specified, besides considering the vibration, noise increase of the motor, must also confirm speed range of the motor bearing and the mechanical device.
- (5) For hoist and great inertia load, etc., the inverter would shut off frequently due to over-current or over-voltage failure, in order to guarantee normal work, should consider choosing proper brake package.
- (6) Should switch on/off the inverter through terminal or other normal order

channels. It is prohibited that switch on/off the inverter frequently by using strong electric switch such as magnetic control conductor, otherwise will cause the equipment to be damaged.

- (7) If need to install such switch as the magnetic control conductor, etc. between inverter output and the motor, please guarantee the inverter is switched on/off without output, otherwise may damage the inverter.
- (8) The inverter may meet with mechanical resonance of the load within certain range of frequency output, can set up jumping frequency to evade.
- (9) Before using, should confirm the voltage of the power is within the working voltage range allowed, otherwise should vary voltage or order special inverter.
- (10) In the condition of altitude above 1000 meters, should use the inverter in lower volume, reduce output current by 10% of specified current after each 1000 meters height increasing.
- (11) Should make insulation check to the motor before using it for the first time or after a long time placement. Please inspect with 500V voltage-type megohm meter according to method shown as graph 1-1 and insulation resistance should not be smaller than 5 MΩ, otherwise inverter may be damaged.
- (12) To forbid assembling capacitor for improving power factor or lightningproof voltage-sensible resistance etc., otherwise will cause malfunction trip of the inverter or damage of the parts, shown as graph 1-2.

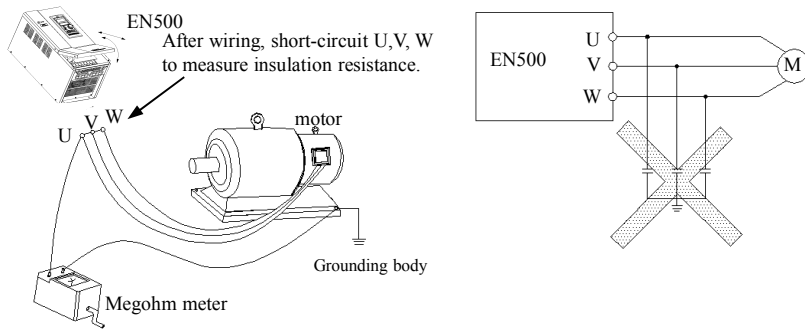


Fig.1-1 motor insulation measure Fig.1-2 capacitor at output side forbidden

1.4 Scrap notice points

When disposing scrap inverter and its parts, please note:

- (1) The unit: please discard as industrial useless.
- (2) Electrolytic capacitor: when burning the inverter electrolytic capacitor in it may explode.
- (3) Plastic: when plastic, rubber parts etc. In the inverter are burning, they may bring bad, toxic gas, so please be ready to safeguards.

2 Type and specification of the inverter

2.1 Incoming inverter inspect

- (1) Check if there is damage during transportation and inverter itself has damage or fall-off parts.
- (2) Check if parts presented in packing list are all ready.
- (3) Please confirm rated data of the inverter is in line with your order requirement.

Our product is guaranteed by strict quality system during manufacturing, packing, transportation etc., please contact our company or local agent rapidly if some careless omission or mistake arise, we'll deal with it as soon as possible.

2.2 Type explanation

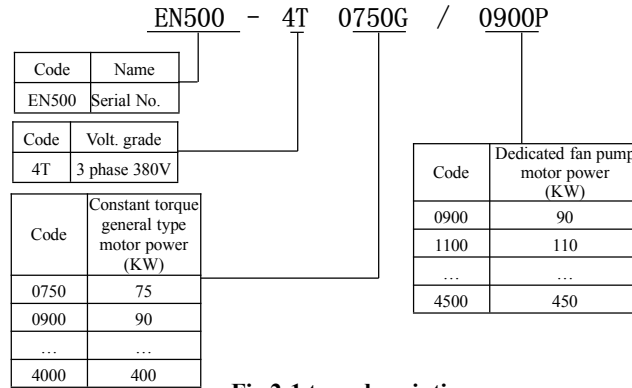


Fig.2-1 type description

2.3 Nameplate explanation

Nameplate presented as figure 2-2 with type and rating data at the bottom of inverter right side.

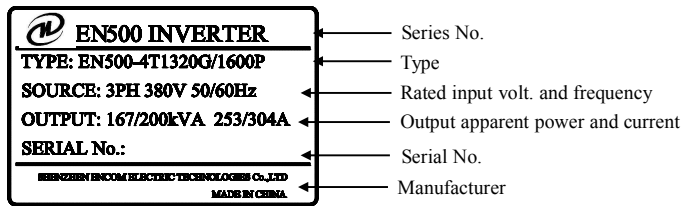


Fig.2-2 Nameplate

2.4 Series type explanation

| Input Voltage | Inverter type | Rate power (KVA) | Rated output Current(A) | Adaptable motor (KW) |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 3 phase 380V | EN500-4T0750G/0900P | 99/116 | 150/176 | 75/90 |
| | EN500-4T0900G/1100P | 116/138 | 176/210 | 90/110 |
| | EN500-4T1100G/1320P | 138/167 | 210/253 | 110/132 |
| | EN500-4T1320G/1600P | 167/200 | 253/304 | 132/160 |
| | EN500-4T1600G/2000P | 200/250 | 304/380 | 160/200 |
| | EN500-4T2000G/2200P | 250/280 | 380/426 | 200/220 |
| | EN500-4T2200G/2500P | 280/318 | 426/474 | 220/250 |
| | EN500-4T2500G/2800P | 318/342 | 474/520 | 250/280 |
| | EN500-4T2800G/3150P | 342/390 | 520/600 | 280/315 |
| | EN500-4T3150G/3550P | 390/430 | 600/650 | 315/355 |
| | EN500-4T3550G/3750P | 430/447 | 650/680 | 355/375 |
| | EN500-4T3750G/4000P | 447/493 | 680/750 | 375/400 |
| | EN500-4T4000G/4500P | 493/540 | 750/800 | 400/450 |

2.5 Appearance and parts name explanation

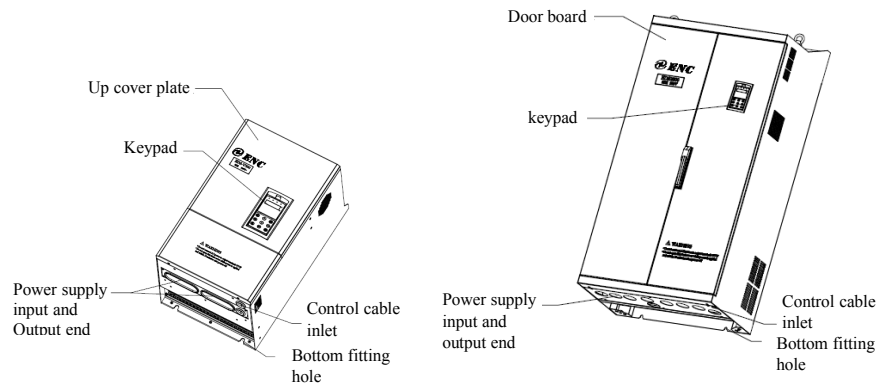


Fig.2-3 Parts name sketch

2.6 Outer size

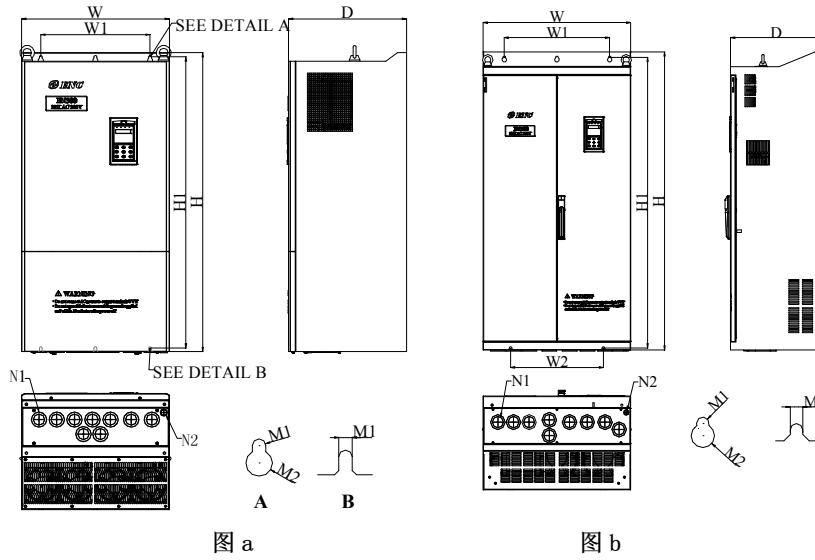


Fig.2-4 outer dimension

Table 2-2 mounting size

| Inverter type | H (mm) | H1 (mm) | W (mm) | W1 (mm) | W2 (mm) | D (mm) | N1 (mm) | N2 (mm) | M1 (mm) | M2 (mm) | Fig. |
|---------------------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|--------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
| EN500-4T0750G/0900P | 570 | 546 | 340 | 237 | - | 320 | - | - | Φ12 | 18 | Fig.a |
| EN500-4T0900G/1100P | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EN500-4T1100G/1320P | 650 | 628 | 400 | 297 | - | 340 | - | - | Φ12 | 18 | |
| EN500-4T1320G/1600P | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EN500-4T1600G/2000P | 980 | 953 | 480 | 370 | - | 400 | 38 | 19 | 9 | 18 | |
| EN500-4T2000G/2200P | 1030 | 1003 | 500 | 370 | - | 400 | 38 | 19 | 9 | 18 | |
| EN500-4T2200G/2500P | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EN500-4T2500G/2800P | 1368 | 1322 | 700 | 500 | 440 | 430 | 52 | 19 | 12 | 22 | Fig.b |
| EN500-4T2800G/3150P | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EN500-4T3150G/3550P | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EN500-4T3550G/3750P | 1518 | 1483 | 700 | 500 | 500 | 430 | OB 77*47 | 19 | 12 | 22 | |
| EN500-4T3750G/4000P | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EN500-4T4000G/4500P | | | | | | | | | | | |

2.7 Accessories base

2.7.1 Converter and base corresponding relational tables

| Inverter type | Base type | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| | Standard base | With input reactor | With output reactor | With DC reactor |
| EN500-4T0750G/0900P | SP-BS-0900 | SP-BS-0750-LI | SP-BS-0900-LO | SP-BS-0750-LD |
| EN500-4T0900G/1100P | | SP-BS-0900-LI | SP-BS-0900-LO | - |
| EN500-4T1100G/1320P | SP-BS-1320 | SP-BS-1100-LI | SP-BS-1100-LO | - |
| EN500-4T1320G/1600P | | SP-BS-1320-LI | SP-BS-1320-LO | - |
| EN500-4T1600G/2000P | SP-BS-1600 | SP-BS-1600-LI | SP-BS-1600-LO | - |
| EN500-4T2000G/2200P | SP-BS-2200 | SP-BS-2000-LI | SP-BS-2000-LO | - |
| EN500-4T2200G/2500P | | SP-BS-2200-LI | SP-BS-2200-LO | - |
| EN500-4T2500G/2800P | SP-BS-4000 | SP-BS-2500-LI | SP-BS-2500-LO | - |
| EN500-4T2800G/3150P | | SP-BS-2800-LI | SP-BS-2800-LO | - |
| EN500-4T3150G/3550P | | SP-BS-3150-LI | SP-BS-3150-LO | - |
| EN500-4T3550G/3750P | | SP-BS-4000-LI | SP-BS-4000-LO | - |
| EN500-4T3750G/4000P | | SP-BS-4000-LI | SP-BS-4000-LO | - |
| EN500-4T4000G/4500P | | SP-BS-4000-LI | SP-BS-4000-LO | - |

2.7.2 Base dimension

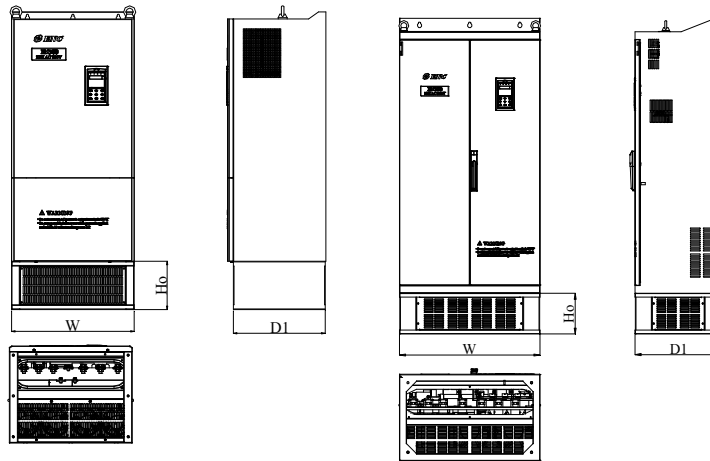


Fig.a

Fig.b

Fig.2-5 base figure shape

Table 2-2 base size

| Base type | W (mm) | D1 (mm) | Ho (mm) | Explanatory chart |
|---------------|--------|---------|---------|-------------------|
| SP-BS-0900 | 340 | 300 | 180 | Fig.a |
| SP-BS-0750-LI | 340 | 300 | 350 | |
| SP-BS-0750-LD | | | | |
| SP-BS-0900-LI | | | | |
| SP-BS-0900-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-1320 | 400 | 320 | 180 | |
| SP-BS-1100-LI | 400 | 320 | 380 | |
| SP-BS-1100-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-1320-LI | | | | |
| SP-BS-1320-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-1600 | 480 | 380 | 180 | |
| SP-BS-1600-LI | 480 | 380 | 400 | |
| SP-BS-1600-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-2200 | 500 | 380 | 200 | |
| SP-BS-2000-LI | 500 | 380 | 400 | |
| SP-BS-2000-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-2200-LI | | | | |
| SP-BS-2200-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-4000 | 700 | 430 | 204 | Fig.b |
| SP-BS-2500-LI | 700 | 430 | 400 | |
| SP-BS-2500-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-2800-LI | | | | |
| SP-BS-2800-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-3150-LI | | | | |
| SP-BS-3150-LO | | | | |
| SP-BS-4000-LI | 700 | 430 | 450 | |
| SP-BS-4000-LO | | | | |

2.8 Outer size of keypad and its fixing box(unit: mm)

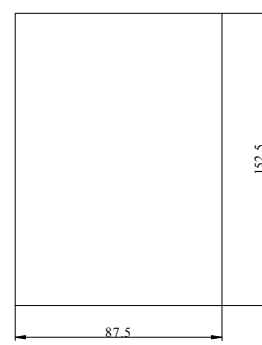
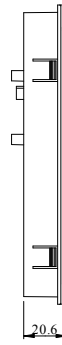
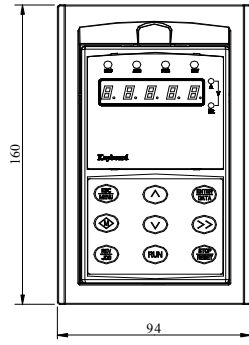


Fig.2-5 Mounting size of KB25 keypad

Fig.2-6 Hole size of KB25 keypad

2.9 Product technic index and spec

| Item | | Item description | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Input | Rating volt., frequency | 3 phase 380V:50Hz/60Hz | |
| | Allowed volt. range | 320~460V | |
| Output | Voltage | 0~380V | |
| | Frequency | 0~650Hz | |
| | Over loading capacity | G type: 150% of rated current for 1 minute; P type: 120% of rated current for 1 minute. | |
| Control performance | Control mode | speed sensorless vector control, open loop V/F control | |
| | Speed regulation range | 1: 100 | |
| | Start-up torque | 150% of rated torque at 5Hz frequency | |
| | Running speed stable state precision | ≤±0.5% of rating synchronous speed | |
| | Frequency precision | Digital setting: max. frequency | |
| | Frequency resolution | Analog setting | 0.1% of max. frequency |
| | | Digital setting | The precision less than 100HZ: 0.01Hz |
| Exterior impulse | | 0.1% of max. frequency | |
| | Torque boost | Automatic torque boost, manual torque boost 0.1~12.0% | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| | V/F curve(volt. frequency characteristic) | Set rating frequency randomly at range of 5 ~ 650Hz,can choose constant torque, degressive torque 1,degressive torque 2,degressive torque 3,user defined V/F curve in total 5 kinds of curve |
| | acceleration and deceleration curves | 2 modes: linear acceleration and deceleration and "S" acceleration and deceleration; 15 types of acceleration and deceleration time, the time unit is optional(0.01s,0.1s,1s), the max is 1000 minutes |
| | brake | Power consumption brake The brake unit can be connected externally between P+ and P- when necessary |
| | | DC brake Optional start-up and stop. action frequency 0~15Hz,action current 0~100%,action time 0~30.0s |
| | Jog | The range of jog frequency : 0Hz ~ the max frequency ; jog acceleration and deceleration time 0.1~6000.0S can be settled |
| | Multi-section speed running | Multi-section speed operation can be achieved by interior PLC or control terminal. As many as 15sections, which has their own acceleration and deceleration time. The interior PLC supports power down save. |
| | Interior PID controller | Be convenient to make closed-loop system |
| | Automatic energy-saving operation | Optimize automatically V/F curve base on condition of loading, achieving energy-saving operation. |
| | Automatic voltage regulate(AVR) | Automatically keep output voltage constant, when the network voltage vary |
| | Automatic current limiting | Automatic current limiting when operation, in case of the malfunction of frequent over current causing trip |
| | carrier modulation | Modulate carrier automatically based on the characteristic of load. |
| | Speed tracking restart | Make the rotating motor smooth start without shocking |
| Running function | Running order specified channel | Keypad specified, control terminal specified, communication specified, which can be changed by many means |
| | Running frequency specified channel | Main and side specified, realizing a main adjustment and fine control. Digital, analog, impulse, pulse-width, communication specified and other specified can make switch come true |
| | Binding function | Running order channel and frequency specified channel can be bond arbitrarily, change synchronously |
| Input and Output character | Digital input channel | Channel 8 is for general digital input, the max frequency is1KHz, channel 1 can be pulse input, the max input is 50KHZ, which can be expanded to channel 14 |
| | Analog input channel | Channel 2 is analog input channel, AI1 can choose 4~20mA or 0~10V as output, channel AI2 is differential input, 4~20mA or -10~10V input is available, which can be expanded to channel 4 as analog input |
| | Pulse output channel | Impulse square wave signal output of 0 ~ 20KHZ, can realize output of physical parameter such as setting frequency,output frequency etc. |

| | | |
|----------------|------------------------|---|
| | Analog output channel | channel 2 of analog signal output, AO1 can be 4~20mA or 0~10V, AO2 can be 4~20mA or 0~10V; through them the inverter can realize output of physical parameter such as setting frequency, output frequency etc. And can be expanded to 4 channel output. |
| Unique feature | Rapid current limiting | Limit inverter over current to the greatest degree, making it running reliably |
| | Monopulse control | Suitable for the inverter with one key that controls the inverter on or off, which is simple and reliable. |
| | Fixed length control | Can realize fixed length control |
| | Timing control | Timing control function: setting time range:0.1Min ~ 6500.0Min |
| Keypad | Virtual terminal | Five group virtual input, output IO, can realize simply logical control |
| | LED display | The parameters like setting frequency, output frequency, output voltage, output current can be displayed |
| | Lock the button | Lock all or part of the buttons. |
| | Protection function | Shot circuit test, phase missing protection when power input and output, over-current protection, over voltage protection, under voltage protection, over heat protection, overload protection, under load protection, relay protection, terminal protection and no stop protection when power off. |
| Ambient | Use ambient | Indoor, not bare to sunlight, no dust, no corrosive gas, no flammable gas, no vapor, no water drop or salt etc. |
| | Altitude | Less than 1000 meters. (reduce amount if higher than 1000meters, output current should be reduced to 10% of rated current for every 1000meters) |
| | Ambient temperature | -10℃ ~ +40℃(under ambient temperature 40℃ ~ 50℃,please reduce the volume or strengthen heat sink) |
| | Ambient humidity | Less than 95%RH, without condenses |
| | vibration | Smaller than 5.9m/s ² (0.6g) |
| | Storage temperature | -40℃ ~ +70℃ |
| Structure | Defending grade | IP20 |
| | Cooling mode | Temperature control |
| | Mounting mode | Wall hanging and cabinet |



note

To exert excellent performance of this inverter, please choose correct type and check relevant content according to this chapter before wiring for use.



Must choose correct type, otherwise may cause abnormal running of the motor or damage of the inverter.

3 Installation and wiring

3.1 Installation ambient

3.1.1 The demands for installation ambient

- (1) Installed in drafty indoor place , the ambient temperature should be within $-10^{\circ}\text{C}\sim 40^{\circ}\text{C}$, it needs external compulsory heat sink or reduce the volume if temperature is over than 40°C .
- (2) Avoid installing in places with direct sunlight, much dust, floating fiber and metal powder.
- (3) Don't install in place with corrosive, explosive gas.
- (4) The humidity should be smaller than 95%RH, without condensation water.
- (5) Installed in place of plane fixing vibration smaller than $5.9\text{m/s}^2(0.6\text{g})$.
- (6) Keep away from electromagnetic disturbance source and other electronic apparatus sensible to electromagnetic disturbance.

3.1.2 Installation direction and space

- (1) Normally the inverter should be mounted vertically, horizontal mounting will seriously affect heat dissipation and the inverter must be used in lower volume.
- (2) Demand for minimum mounting space and distance, please see Fig.3-1.
- (3) When installing multiple inverters up and down, leading divider must be applied between them, see fig. 3-2.

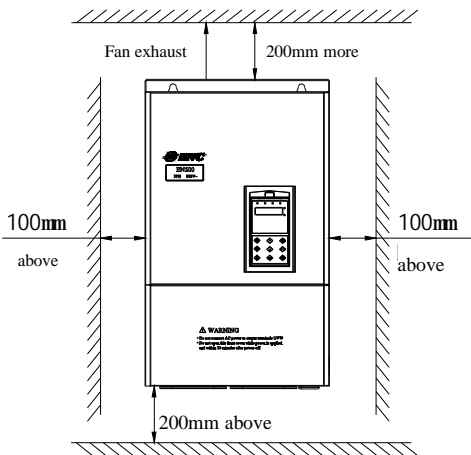


Fig. 3-1 mounting space

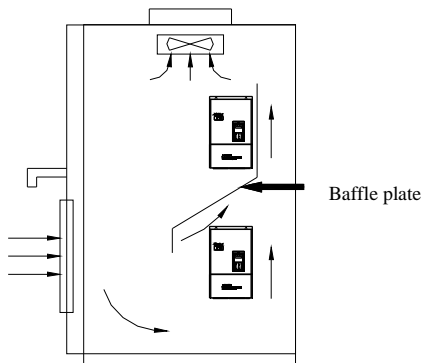


Fig. 3-2 mounting of multiple inverters

3.2 Parts dis-assembly and installation

3.2.1 Metal cover key board dis-assembly and installation

(1) Dis-assembly

Let the forefinger press finger inlet on the keypad, depress fixing flexible plate on the top lightly, draw it outward, then you can disassemble the keypad, see fig. 3-3.

(2) Assembly

First place the keypad lightly in the open hole of the mental cover. When proper position, press fixing flexible plate on top of keypad and then push it inside, release it in proper location(after a crisp sound), see Fig. 3-4.

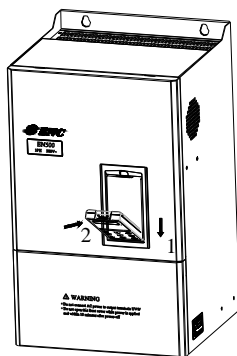
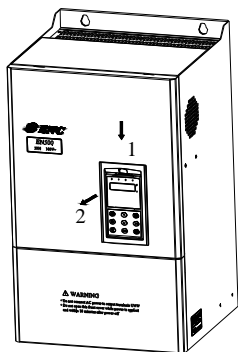


Fig. 3-3 dis-assembly sketch of keypad Fig. 3-4 assembly sketch of keypad

3.2.2 Cover dis-assembly and installation

3.2.2.1 Metal cover dis-assembly and installation:

(1) Dis-assembly

First take off 2 screws at the side of the cover and move it a bit outward horizontally, then tilt it at 15 degree and draw it outward at the direction shown in right figure, now you can take the cover off.

(2) Assembly

First put down the cover in parallel with unit body and make it just locked at two sides of the inverter, secondly force it ahead and make fixing part on its top inserted into fixing slot of unit body, at last screw the cover and finish assembly for the cover. As shown in Fig.3-5.

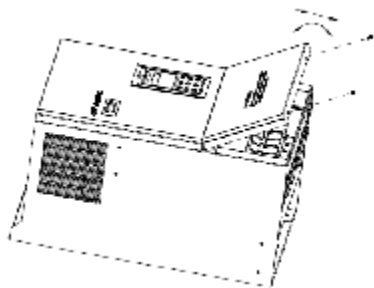


Fig.3-5 Dis-assembly and mounting sketch of metal cover

3.3 Wiring notice points



- (1) Assure power be cut off completely for above 10 minutes before wiring, otherwise there is danger of getting electric shock.
- (2) Forbid connecting power wire to output U, V, W of the inverter.
- (3) There is current leakage inside the inverter. For safety, inverter and motor must be earthed safely, whose requirements can be seen in the No.8 of chapter 3.4.1
- (4) Before shipment compression resistance test of the inverter is passed, so users should not conduct compression resistance test again.
- (5) Do not assemble electromagnetic contactor and absorbing capacitance or other absorbing device. If magnetic control and other switching elements are needed, please make sure the inverter is suspended without output, see fig. 3-6.
- (6) To be convenient for over current protection of input side and power off maintenance, inverter should be connected to power supply through air switch and magnetic control.
- (7) Glued wire or shielding wire should be applied for the wire of control signal, one shielding layer end hung in the air, the other connected to grounding end PE, connecting wire shorter than 20m.



- (1) Before wiring, assure power supply is cut off completely for 10 minutes and all LED indicator light extinguished.
- (2) Before internal wiring, confirm that DC volt. Between main loop end P+ and P- fall down to below DC36V.
- (3) Wiring can only be done by professional person trained and qualified.
- (4) Before electrification, check if voltage grade of the inverter is in line with that of power supply volt., otherwise will cause personnel injured and device damaged.

3.4 Main loop terminal wiring

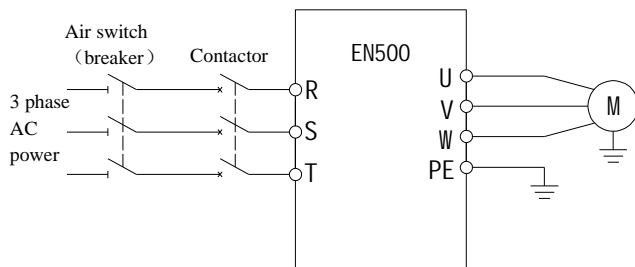


Fig.3-7 main loop simple wiring

For the electronic safety of users, please use the proper air switch at the side of power input. Recommended parameter for breaker and wires can be seen in table.3-1.

Table3-1 recommended parameters for air switch(breaker), contactor and wiring

| Types | Air switching or Breaker (A) | contactor (A) | Power input wiring mm ² | Motor output wiring mm ² | Control signal wiring mm ² |
|---------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| EN500-4T0750G/0900P | 250 | 160 | 95 | 95 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T0900G/1100P | 250 | 160 | 120 | 120 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T1100G/1320P | 350 | 350 | 120 | 120 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T1320G/1600P | 400 | 400 | 150 | 150 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T1600G/2000P | 500 | 400 | 185 | 185 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T2000G/2200P | 600 | 600 | 150*2 | 150*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T2200G/2500P | 600 | 600 | 150*2 | 150*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T2500G/2800P | 800 | 600 | 185*2 | 185*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T2800G/3150P | 800 | 800 | 185*2 | 185*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T3150G/3550P | 800 | 800 | 250*2 | 250*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T3550G/3750P | 800 | 800 | 325*2 | 325*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T3750G/4000P | 1000 | 1000 | 325*2 | 325*2 | 1.5 |
| EN500-4T4000G/4500P | 1000 | 1000 | 325*2 | 325*2 | 1.5 |

3.4.1 Connection between inverter and fitting parts

- (1) Must assemble disjunction device such as isolation switch etc. between power source and the inverter to assure personal safety when repairing the inverter and compulsory power off.
- (2) To supply power for loop must have breaker or fuse with over current protection function to avoid malfunction expanding caused by failure of device after.

(3) AC input reactor

If high-order harmonics between inverter and power supply is strong which can't fulfill system requirement or need to improve input side power factor, AC input reactor is needed.

- (4) Magnetic control conductor only be applied to power supply control and don't apply magnetic control conductor to control on/off of the inverter.

(5) Input side EMI filter

EMI filter can inhibit high-frequency conduction disturbance and emission disturbance from inverter power supply wire.

(6) Output side EMI filter

EMI filter can inhibit emission disturbance noise and wire leakage current from output side.

(7) AC output reactor

Installing AC output reactor is suggested to avoid motor insulation damage, oversize current leakage and inverter frequent protection when connecting wire between inverter and motor exceeds 50m.

(8) Complete ground wire

Inverter and motor must be earthed and grounding resistor should be smaller than 10Ω . Grounding wire should be short and thick enough. About 3.5mm^2 of copper wire is needed.

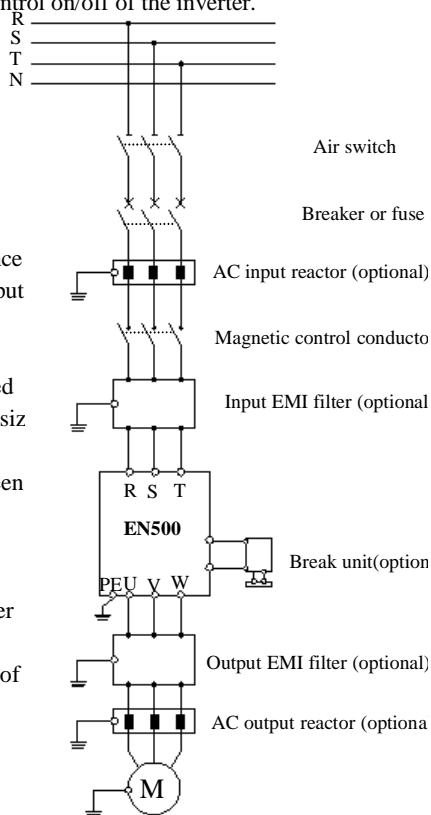

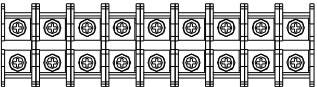
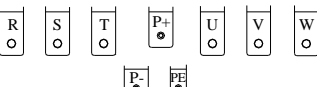
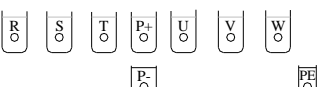


Fig.3-8 connection of inverter and fitting parts

3.4.2 Main loop terminal wiring

For main loop input output terminal, see table 3-2.

Table 3-2 main loop input output terminal description

| Adapted type | Main loop terminal | Terminal name | Function description |
|---|---|---------------|---|
| EN500-4T0750G/0900P |  | R, S, T | 3 phase AC input terminal, connect power |
| | | P+ | DC volt. Positive end |
| | | P- | DC volt. Negative end |
| | | P, P+ | Reserved terminal for exterior DC reactor |
| | | P+, P- | Reserved terminal for exterior breaker unit |
| | | U, V, W | 3 phase AC output terminal, connect power |
| EN500-4T0900G/1100P ~ EN500-4T1320G/1600P |  | R, S, T | 3 phase AC input terminal, connect power |
| | | P+ | DC volt. Positive end |
| | | P- | DC volt. Negative end |
| | | P+, P- | Reserved terminal for exterior breaker unit |
| | | U, V, W | 3 phase AC output terminal, connect power |
| | | PE | Grounding terminal |
| EN500-4T1600G/2000P ~ EN500-4T2200G/2500P |  | R, S, T | 3 phase AC input terminal, connect power |
| | | P+ | DC volt. Positive end |
| | | P- | DC volt. Negative end |
| | | P+, P- | Reserved terminal for exterior breaker unit |
| | | U, V, W | 3 phase AC output terminal, connect power |
| | | PE | Grounding terminal |
| EN500-4T2500G/2800P ~ EN500-4T4000G/4500P |  | R, S, T | 3 phase AC input terminal, connect power |
| | | P+ | DC volt. Positive end |
| | | P- | DC volt. Negative end |
| | | P+, P- | Reserved terminal for exterior breaker unit |
| | | U, V, W | 3 phase AC output terminal, connect power |
| | | PE | Grounding terminal |



The wiring of main loop must be right according to the description above. Wrong wiring will cause device damage and people injured.

3.5 Basic running wiring diagram

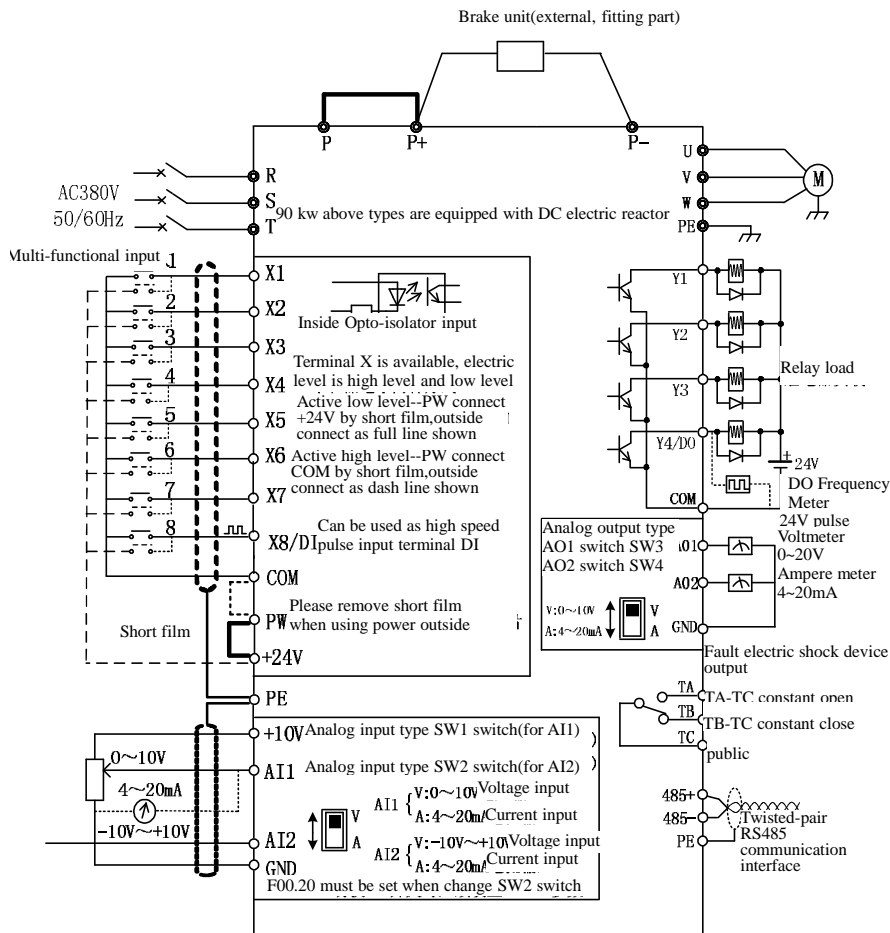


Fig. 3-9 basic wiring diagram

Note: the machine above 90kw has equipped DC electric reactor without P terminal. The 75kw one without electric reactor, please remove Sub copper platoon between P and P+ if external DC reactor is needed.

3.6 Control loop collocation and wiring

3.6.1 Location&function of terminal and slide switch:

For location of terminal and slide switch on the CPU board, please see Fig.3-10.

The terminal CN1 and CN7 are used by the manufacturers. CN2 is extended interface. CN5 is for keypad. The CN3,CN4 and CN6 for users can be seen in table 3-3. The description and function of slide switch consult table3-4. Please read the following descriptions carefully before using inverter.

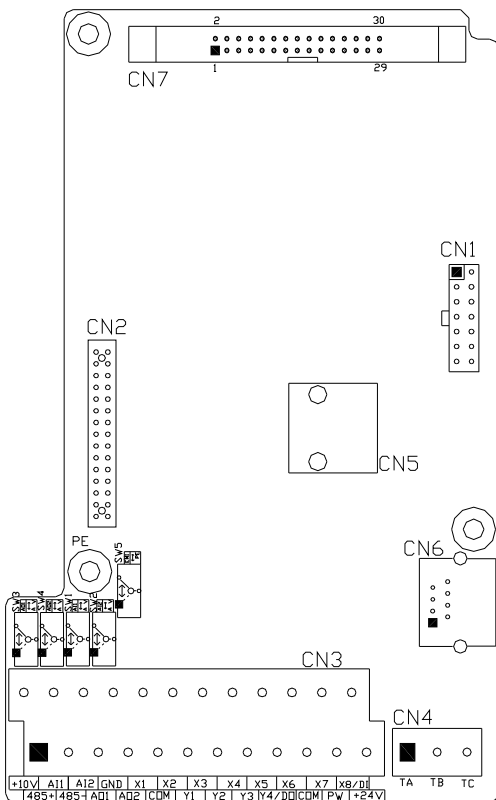










Fig. 3-10 sketch map of CPU board

Table 3-3 function description of terminal provided for user

| Order | Function | Description |
|-------|---|--|
| CN3 | Input and output control of external terminal | use when apply external terminal to control inverter running, see 3.6.2 |
| CN4 | Signal output of relay | TA-TC is normally open contact ;TB-TC is normally close contact. See 3.6.2 |
| CN6 | crystalRS485communication interface | When use 485 communication to realize control, please see Fig.3.6.2 |


Table 3-4 Slide switch function description for users

| Oder | Function | Setting | Default value |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| SW1 | AI1Analog input signal selection |  V: F00.20 for XXX0 0~+10V voltage signal input  I: F00.20 for XXX1 4~20mA current signal input | F00.20 for 0000 0~+10V |
| SW2 | AI2Analog input signal selection |  V: F00.20 for XX0X, -10V~+10V voltage signal input  I: F00.20 for XX1X, 4~20mA current signal input | F00.20 for 0000 -10V~+10V |
| SW3 | AO1Analog output signal selection |  V: F00.21 for XX00 0~+10V voltage signal output | F00.21 for 0000 0~+10V |
| SW4 | AO2Analog output signal selection |  I: F00.21 for XX11 4~20mA current signal input | |
| SW5 | EMI Inhibition of select Terminal |  : earthed  : suspend | suspend |



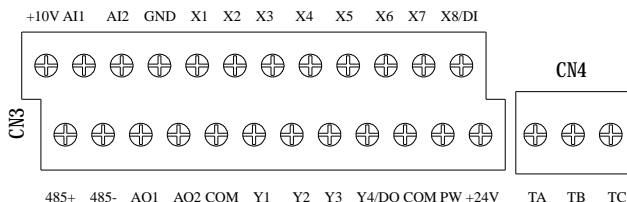
note

(1) In the graphic of the toggle switch, the black square shows the position of the toggle switch.

(2) When under the serious interfering environment, we suggest that putting the EMI dip switch to the ground, and make sure  terminal taking to the earth.

3.6.2 Descriptions for control CPU board

(1) The terminal CN3 and CN4 on CPU board are arranged as follows.



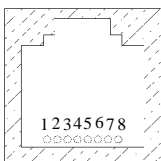
(2) CN3 and CN4 terminal function description as Table 3-5.

Table 3-5 CPU board terminal function table

| item | symbol | name | Function description and Spec |
|------------------------------|--------|--|---|
| Multifunction input terminal | X1 | Multifunction input 1 | The range of voltage input: 15~30V; Optocoupler isolation, Compatible with bipolar input; Input impedance: 4.7KΩ The max input frequency: 1KHz |
| | X2 | Multifunction input 2 | |
| | X3 | Multifunction input 3 | |
| | X4 | Multifunction input 4 | |
| | X5 | Multifunction input 5 | |
| | X6 | Multifunction input 6 | |
| | X7 | Multifunction input 7 | |
| | X8/DI | Multifunction input terminal 8/ high-speed pulse input terminal | Besides the function of X1~X7, can also be used as high-speed pulse input Input impedance: 2.2KΩ the max frequency: 50KHz |
| Power supply | +24V | +24V Power supply | Provide +24V power supply (24±4V) The max output current: 200mA |
| | PW | External power input terminal | Connecting to +24 is factory default; connecting external power and cutting off +24V power terminal is needed when using external signal to drive X terminal. |
| | +10V | +10V power supply | Provide +10V power (10±0.5V) The max output current:50mA |
| | COM | Common end | Reference ground of digital signal and +24V power |
| | GND | Common end | Reference ground of analog signal and +10V power supply |
| Analog value input | AI1 | Analog value input 1 | Input range: DC 0V~10V/4~20mA, decided by SW1 Input impedance: 20KΩ when voltage input; 250Ω when current input. resolution: 1/4000 |
| | AI2 | Analog value input 2 | Input range: DC-10V~10V/4~20mA, decided by |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--|---|
| | | | second bit on LED of parameter F00.20 and slide switch of SW2 Input impedance: 20K Ω when voltage input; 250 Ω when current input. resolution: 1/2000 |
| Analog value output | AO1 | Analog value output 1 | Output of voltage or current is decided by SW3(AO1) and SW4(AO2) Range of voltage output: 0~10V Range of current output: 4~20mA |
| | AO2 | Analog value output 2 | |
| Multifunctional output terminal 1 | Y1 | Open circuit collector output terminal 1 | Optocoupler isolation output, unipolar Open circuit collector output Max voltage output: 30V Max current output: 50mA |
| | Y2 | Open circuit collector output terminal 2 | |
| | Y3 | Open circuit collector output terminal 3 | |
| | Y4/DO | Open circuit collector output terminal 4/ High-speed impulse output | Decided by the output way of function code F00.22 terminal When Open circuit collector output, the spec is the same as terminal Y When High-speed impulse output, the max frequency is 20KHz. |
| Relay output | TB—TC | Normally closed terminal | Contact capacity: AC250V/2A ($\cos\phi=1$) AC250V/1A ($\cos\phi=0.4$) DC30V/1A |
| | TA—TC | Normally open terminal | |
| Communication interface | 485+ | 485 differential signal interface | 485 differential signal positive end |
| | 485- | | 485 differential signal negative end |
| Assist interface | CN2 | retain | |
| | CN6 | Standard RS485 communication interface | Connected by twisted-pair or STP |

(3) Terminal RS485, arranged as follows



| RS485 terminal CN6 arrangement | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|------|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| order | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| name | 485+ | - | 485- | - | - | GND | - | +5V |

3.6.3 Analog input&output terminal wiring

(1) All terminal accepts analog voltage or current signal end input and switchover by SW1, wiring as follows:

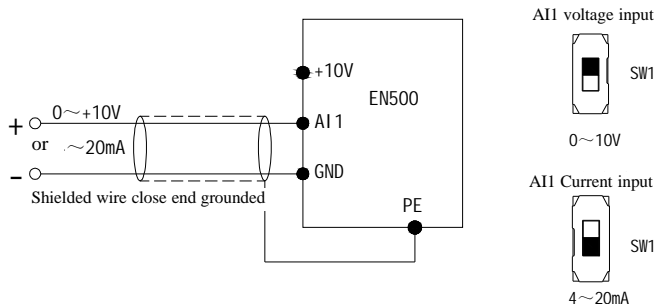


Fig.3-11 AI1 terminal wiring diagram

- (2) AI2 terminal accepts analog voltage or current signal end input and switchover by SW2, which must be coordinated with the ten bit on LED when setting parameter F00.20, the wiring as follows

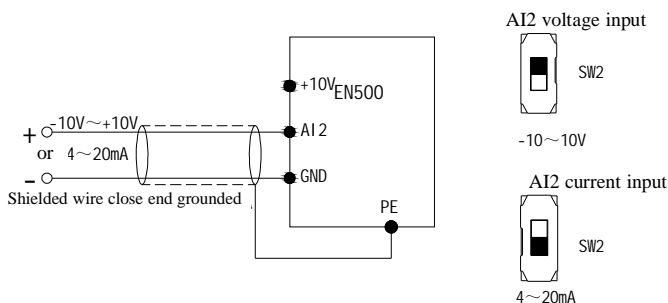


Fig.3-12 AI2 terminal wiring diagram

- (3) AO1, AO2 terminal can connect external analog meter, which can indicate several physical quantity, can select output analog voltage or current signal, switchover by SW3 and SW4. wiring mode as follows:

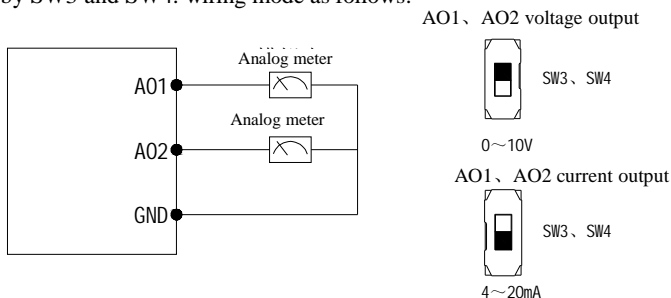


Fig.3-13 AO1, AO2 terminal wiring diagram



- 1. when use analog input, filter electric or common mode choke can be installed between AI1 and GND or AI2 and GND
- 2. Analog input, output signal is easily disturbed by the external, Shielding electric cable must be used and earthed when wiring, and the wiring should be short enough.

3.6.4 Digital input terminal wiring.

(1) The connecting way when using the +24V power inside and the external controller is NPN source electrode as follows.

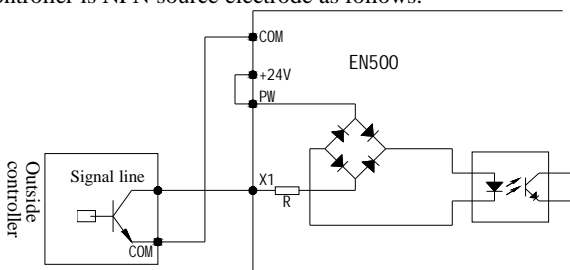


Fig.3-14 Source electrode connection way when using 24V inside

(2)The connecting way when using the +24V power inside and the external controller is PNP drain electrode as follows.

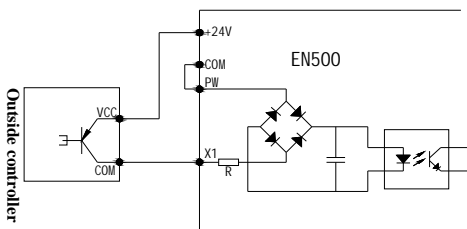


Fig.3-15 Drain electrode connection way when using 24V inside

- (3) The connection way when the external DC current is 15~30V and the external controller is NPN type.(please remove the short connection slice between PW and +24V)

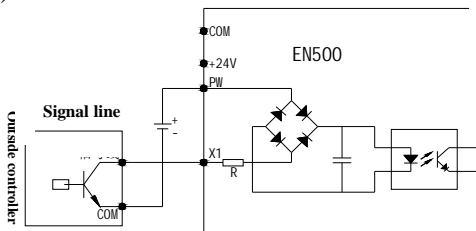


Fig. 3-16 The source electrode connection way when using external power

- (4) The connection way when the external DC current is 15~30V and the external controller is PNP type.(please remove the short connection slice between PW and +24V)

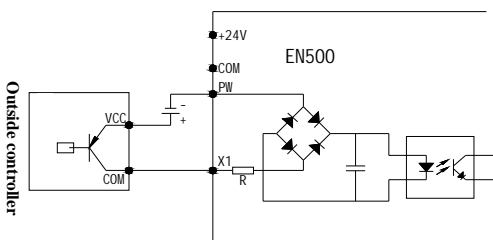


Fig. 3-17 The drain electrode connection way when using external power.

3.6.5 The communication terminal wiring.

EN500 inverter provides RS485 serial communication interface for the user. Following wiring methods make single-main single-sub control system or single-main multi-sub control system possible. Using upper machine(PC or PLC controller)software can realize real time supervision to inverter in the Industrial control system so that realize complicated run control such as long-distance control, high automatization etc; you can also take one inverter as mainframe and the others as submachine to form cascade or synchronous control network.

- (1) When inverter RS485 interface connected to other devices with RS485 interface, you can connect wire as below figure.

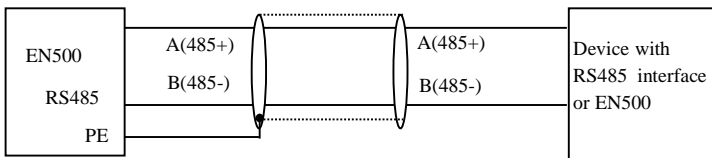


Fig.3-18 Communication terminal wiring

(2) The connection between RS485 interface and upper machine (with the RS232 interface)

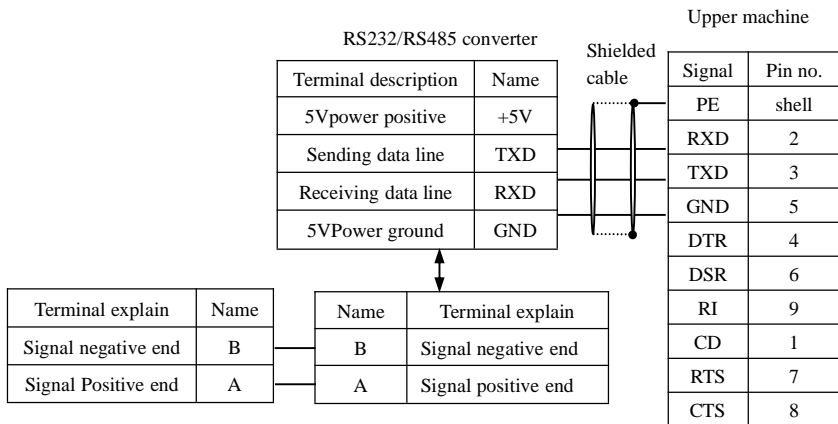


Fig.3-19 RS485 communication wiring

4 EMC Electromagnetic Compatibility Explanation

The Inverter when working can generate electromagnetic noise and to reduce or stop this the inverter should be wired using the below procedures. show you assembling method of inverter disturbance suppressing from many aspects such as disturbance suppressing, spot wiring, system grounding, leak current, usage of power supply filter etc. the customer in accordance with the instructions in this section will be installed and used in general industrial environments will have good electromagnetic compatibility.

4.1 Restraining to noise disturbance

Disturbance brought by the working inverter may affect nearby electronic device, effect degree relates to surrounding electromagnetic environment of the inverter and anti-disturbance capacity of this device.

4.1.1 Type of disturbance noise

According to work principle of the inverter, there are mainly 3 kinds of noise disturbance source:

- (1) circuit conduction disturbance;
- (2) space emission disturbance;
- (3) electromagnetic induction disturbance;

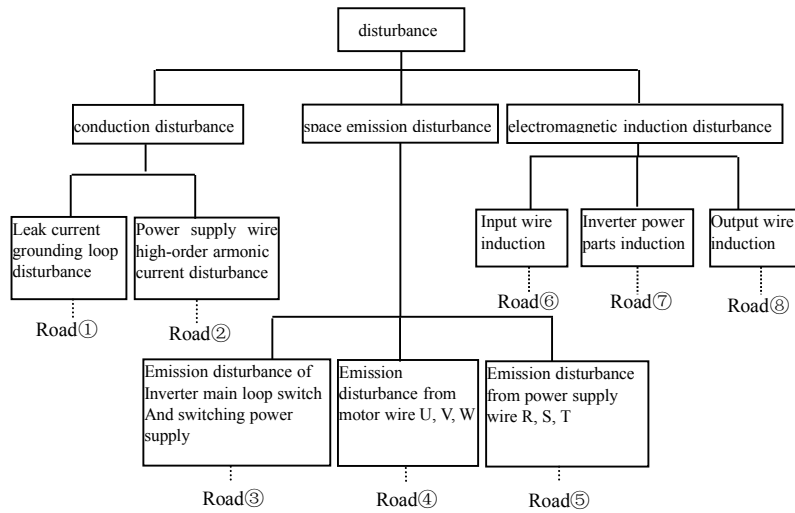


Fig.4-1 type of noise disturbance

4. 1. 2 Noise spread road

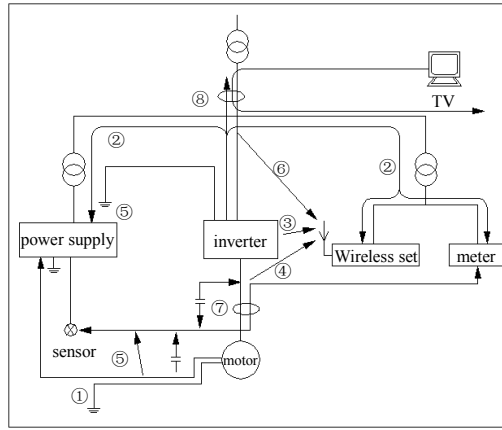


Fig.4-2 noise disturbance spread road sketch

4. 1. 3 basic countermeasure for suppressing disturbance

Table 4-1 disturbance suppressing countermeasure table

| Noise spread road | Countermeasure of weakening effect |
|-------------------|--|
| ① | When grounding wire of peripheral device and wiring of the inverter compose closed-loop, inverter grounding wire leakage current would make the device do wrong action. Can reduce wrong action if the device is not earthed here. |
| ② | High-order harmonic from the inverter would make voltage and current transmit through power supply wire when peripheral device and the inverter electrified by same power supply, would disturb other devices in this same power supply system , can take following suppressing measure: assemble electromagnetic noise filter at inverter input end; isolate other devices by isolation transformer; connect power supply for peripheral device with remote power source; install ferrite filter magnetic circle for R, S, T three-phase conducting wire of the inverter to suppress conduction of high-frequency harmonic current. |

| | |
|-----|--|
| ③④⑤ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Keep device and signal wire prone to disturbance from the inverter. Should use shielded signal wire, shielding layer single end earthed and try best to keep away from the inverter and its input, output wire. If signal wire must intersect strong power cable, must keep them in real intersection and avoid parallel. ● Install high-frequency noise filter(ferrite common mode choke, folksay magnetic circle) separately at input, output root, which can effectively suppress emission disturbance from dynamic wire. ● Should place motor cable shield of biggish thickness, for instance set it in tube with biggish thickness (above 2mm) or bury it in cement slot. Dynamic wire set into metal tube and use shielding wire to be grounded (use 4-core motor cable, one side is earthed through the inverter, the other side connected to motor shell). |
| ⑥⑦⑧ | <p>To prevent parallel or bundled power and weak conducting wire; should keep away from inverter mounted device to the best and its wiring should keep away from power wire of the inverter such as R, S, T, U, V, W etc.. Should pay attention to relative mounting place between device with strong electric field or strong magnetic field and the inverter, should keep distance and vertical intersection.</p> |

4.2 Local wiring and earthing

- (1) The distance between motor wire (U, V, W terminal education wire) and power supply wire (R, S, T terminal input wire) should be far away enough

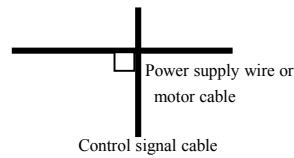


Fig.4-3 system wiring demand

- (2) Try your best to place motor table from U, V, W terminals in metal tube or metal wiring slot.
- (3) Should use shielded cable as common control signal cable, shielding layer close-to-inverter side earthed after connected with PE terminal of inverter.
- (4) Cable educed from inverter PE terminal must be connected directly to earth-plate and can't be connected to ground through grounding wire of other devices.
- (5) Powerful cable(R, S, T, U, V, W)should not parallel control signal cable closely, say nothing of being bundled together, must keep distance of 2060cm above (related to size of powerful current). Should cross each other vertically if intersection, as Fig.4-3.
- (6) Powerful grounding wire must be connected to earth separately from weak grounding cable such as control signal and sensor cable etc.
- (7) Forbid to connect other electricity consumption device to inverter power supply input end(R, S, T)

4.3 Leak current and countermeasure

The leak current flows past wire to wire capacitance and motor capacitance of input and output of inverter. The amount of leak current is based on the distributed capacitance. Leak current has to types: Earth leak current and line leak current. The following ways is to restrain.

- (1) Reduce effectively the length of wire between the inverter and motor.
- (2) Install ferrite bead or electric reactor at the side of the output of inverter.



End voltage of the motor will be reduced markedly when installing reactor of 5% above rated voltage drop and make long-distance wiring to U, V, W. Fully loaded motor have the danger of burning itself , should work in lower volume or step up its input output voltage.

- (3) Reduce carrier wave frequency, but the motor noise would increase accordingly

4.4 Installation demand for electromagnetic on-off electronic device

For these electromagnetic on-off electronic device like Relay, magnetic control conductor and electromagnetic iron etc., which would bring lots of noise during work. So you should pay full attention to when installing them beside the inverter or in the same control chamber with the inverter and must install surge absorbing device as shown in Fig. 4-4.

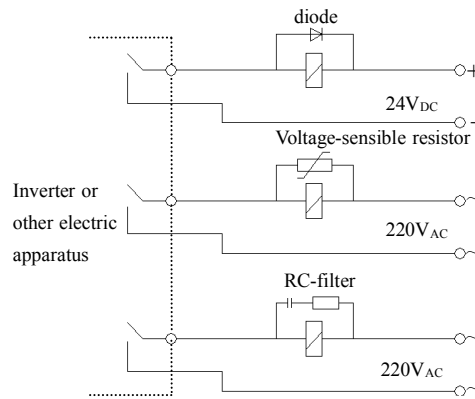


Fig.4-4 installation demand for electromagnetic on-off device

4.5 Noise filter installation instructions

- (1) strict accordance ratings use; filter metal enclosure must be reliably connected with the installation of large metal cabinet ground, and requires a good electrical continuity, otherwise there will be danger of electric shock and seriously affect the EMC effect.
- (2) filter to the drive PE terminal must be connected to the same common ground, otherwise it will seriously affect the EMC effect.
- (3) filter should be close to the power input of the inverter when installed.




5 Run and operation explanation for inverter

5.1 Run of inverter

5.1.1 Running order channels

There are 3 kinds of order channel for controlling run action of the inverter such as run,stop,jog etc.,

0: keypad


Control by key  ,  ,  on keypad(factory default).

1: Control terminal

Use control terminal FWD,REV,COM to make of double-line control, or use one terminal of X1~X8 and FWD or REV to make of three-line control.

2: Communication port

Control run and stop of the inverter through upper machine or other device which can communicate with the inverter.

Choose order channel by setting function code F01.15; and also can choose by multi-function input terminal(F08.18~F08.25 choose function 49,50,51,52,53). Also can reach switch the command channel through multi-function key  .



Please make switching debugging in advance when switch the order channel to check if it can fulfill system requirement, otherwise have danger of damaging device and injuring personal.

5.1.2 Frequency-provision channel

EN500 common run mode there are main frequency provision and assist frequency provision:

Main frequency provision:

0: keypad analog potentiometer provision;

1: AI1 analog setting;

2: AI2 analog setting;

3: terminal UP/DOWN adjustment provision;

4: communication provision(Modbus and external bus share a main frequency memory);

5: EAI1 analog setting(extend effective);

6: EAI2 analog setting(extend effective);

7: high speed pulse provision(X8 terminal need select the corresponding function);

8: terminal pulse width provision(X8 terminal need select the

corresponding function);

9: terminal encoder provision(X1,X2 terminal connect to the encoder orthogonal input)

10: keypad analog potentiometer provision(need to select the analog potentiometer keypad parts)

11~14: reserved

Assist frequency provision:

0: keypad analog potentiometer provision;

1: AI1 analog setting;

2: AI2 analog setting;

3: terminal UP/DOWN adjustment provision;

4: communication provision(Modbus and external bus share a main frequency memory);

5: EAI1 analog setting(extend effective);

6: EAI2 analog setting(extend effective);

7: high speed pulse provision(X8 terminal need select the corresponding function);

8: terminal pulse width provision(X8 terminal need select the corresponding function);

9: terminal encoder provision(X1,X2 terminal connect to the encoder orthogonal input)

10: keypad analog potentiometer provision(need to select the analog potentiometer keypad parts)

11~20: reserved

5.1.3 Work state

Work state of EN500 is classified as waiting state and running state, waiting state, If there is no running command after the inverter electrified or after stop command during running state, the inverter enters into waiting state. running state, the inverter enters into running state after receiving run command. Parameter setting state, after receiving the parameter identification command, enter the parameter setting state, after tuning into the shutdown state.

5.1.4 Run mode

EN500 inverter have 6 kinds of run mode, following is in turn according to their priority, jog run closed-loop run PLC run multisection speed run swing frequency run common run. Shown as Fig.5-1.

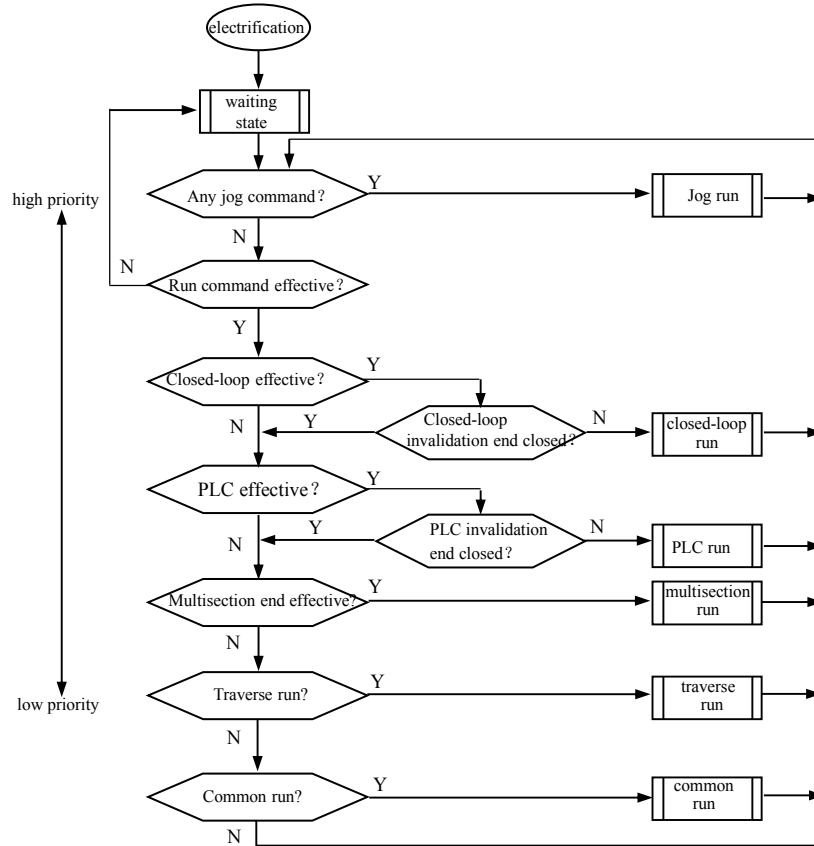



Fig.5-1 logic flow chart of EN500 inverter run state

0: jog run

Upon receiving jog run command (for instance, press the  key on keypad) during waiting state, the inverter runs at jog frequency (see function code F01.25~F01.29).

1: closed-loop run

The inverter will come into closed-loop run mode when closed-loop run control effective parameter is set (F11.00=1 or F12.00 \geq 1). Namely carry on PID adjustment to specified value and feedback value (proportion integral differential calculation, see F11 group function code) and PID adjuster output is inverter output frequency. Can make closed-loop run mode ineffective and switch to lower level run mode by multi-function terminal (function 31)

2: PLC run

The inverter will enter into PLC run mode and run according to run mode preset (see F10 group function code description) through setting PLC function effective parameter (F10.00 last bit \neq 0). Can make PLC run mode ineffective and switch to lower level run mode by multi-function terminal (function 36)

3: multi-section speed run

By nonzero combination of multi-function terminal (5,6,7,8,function), choose multisection frequency 1~15 (F10.31~F10.45) to run at multisection speed.

4: swing frequency run

The inverter will enter into swing frequency run mode when swing frequency function effective parameter (F13.00=1) is set. Set relevant swing frequency run special parameter according to textile swing frequency craft to realize swing frequency run

5: common run

Common open loop run mode of general inverter.

In above 6 kinds of run mode except "jog run" the inverter can run according to kinds of frequency setting method

5.2 Operation and use of key board

5.2.1 Keypad layout

The operating keyboard is the main unit of frequency inverter to accept commands, display parameters. Keyboard outline diagram shown in Figure 5-2.

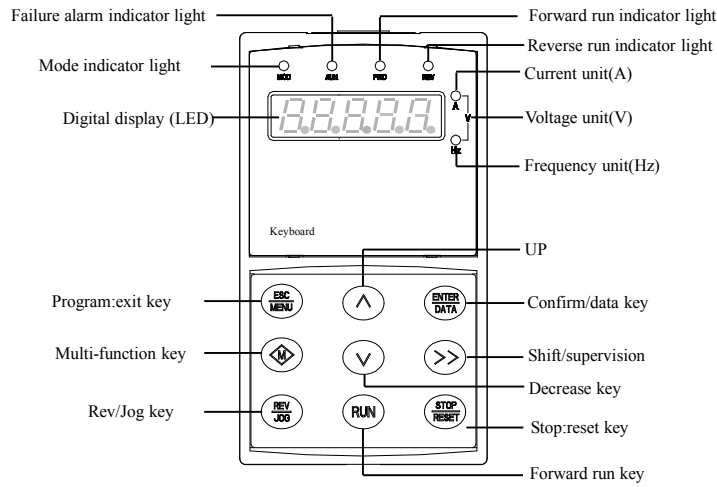








Fig.5-2 keypad layout sketch

5.2.2 Keypad function description

There are 9 key-presses and one adjusting button for analog potentiometer on inverter Keypad and function definition of each key is as shown in table 5-1.

Table 5-1 keypad function table

| Key | Name | Function description |
|-----|-----------------------|--|
| | Program/Exit key | Enter into or exit programming state |
| | Shift/Supervision key | Can choose modification digit of set data under editor state ; can switch display status supervision parameter under other state |
| | Function/Data key | Enter into the next menu or data confirmation |

| | | |
|---|--------------------|---|
|  | Rev/Jog key | Under keypad mode:to press this key can set reverse run or Jog run according to the 1 st bit of parameter F00.15 |
|  | Run key | Enter into forward run under keypad mode |
|  | Stop/reset key | In common run status the inverter will be stopped according to set mode after pressing this key if run command channel is set as keypad stop effective mode. The inverter will be reset and resume normal stop status after pressing this key when the inverter is in malfunction status. |
|  | Multi-function key | The specific function keys decided by tens digit of F00.15 see F00.15 parameter descriptions |
|  | Increasing button | To increase data or function code (to press it continuously can improve increasing speed) |
|  | Decreasing button | To decrease data or function code (to press it continuously can improve decreasing speed) |

5.2.3 LED and indicator light

4 status indicator light:they are MOD(mode):ALM(alarm):FWD(forward run):REV(reverse run)from left to right on the LED:their respective indicating meaning is as shown in table 5-2.

Table 5-2 status indicator light description

| Item | | Function description | | |
|------------------|------------------------|--|--|---|
| Display function | Digital display | Display current run status parameter and set parameter | | |
| | Status indicator light | A,Hz,V | Unit for relevant current digital displayed physical parameter(for current is A:for voltage is V:for frequency is Hz) | |
| | | MOD | This indicator light is lit in non-supervision status and extinguished if no key pressed for a minute:then come back to supervision status | |
| | | ALM | Alarm indicator light:indicate that the inverter is in over current or over voltage suppressing status or failure alarm status currently | |
| | | FWD | Forward run indicator light , indicate that the inverter output forward phase order and the connected motor rotate in forward direction | The inverter work in DC brake status if FWD,REV indicator light is lit at the same time |
| | | REV | Reverse run indicator light:indicate that the inverter output reverse phase order and the connected motor rotate in reverse direction | |

5.2.4 Key board display status

EN500 keypad display status is classified as waiting status parameter display:function code parameter editing status display:malfunction alarm status display:run status

parameter display in total 4 kinds of status. LED indicator light will all be lit after the inverter electrified; then enter into set frequency display. As shown in Fig.5-3 a

(1) Waiting parameter display status

The inverter is in waiting status and waiting status supervision parameter is displayed on keyboard: normally parameter F00.13 decide which status supervision parameter to be displayed. As shown in Fig.5-3 b, the unit is indicated by rightward unit indicator light.

To press \gg key, it can display different waiting status supervision parameter circularly: for detail please see C-00 to C-05 group supervision parameter details decide by F00.07~F00.12.

(2) Run parameter display status

The inverter enters into run status when receiving effective run command and normally parameter F00.13 decide which status supervision parameter to be displayed on the keypad. As shown in Fig.5-3 c, unit is displayed by rightward unit indicator light.

To press \gg key, can display run status supervision parameter circularly. for detail please see C-00 To C-05 group supervision parameter details decide by F00.01~F00.06.

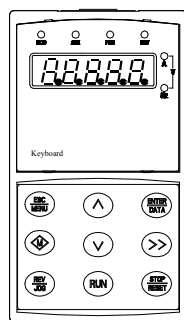


Fig.a electrification, display 8.8.8.8.8.

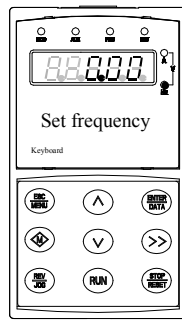


Fig.b waiting status, display waiting status parameter

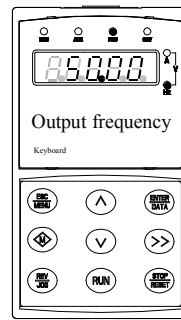


Fig.c run status: display run status parameter

Fig.5-3 inverter electrification: waiting: run status display

(3) Failure alarm display status

The inverter enters into failure alarm display status upon detecting failure signal and display failure code sparklingly(as shown in Fig.5-4);

To press \gg key can look over relative

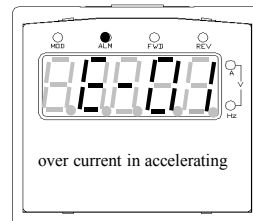




Fig.5-4

parameter after stopping running; Can

press  key to enter into program status

to see about Fd group parameter if want to search failure information.





Can carry on failure restoration by  key; control terminal or

communication command on the keypad after troubleshooting. Keep displaying failure code if failure exist continuously.



For some serious failure , such as inverse module protect , over current: over voltage etc.: must not carry on failure reset forcibly to make the inverter run again without failure elimination confirmed. Otherwise have danger of damaging the inverter !

(4) Function code editing status

Under waiting:run or failure alarm status , press  key , can enter into editing status(If user password is set , can enter into editing status after inputting the password , see also F27.00 description and Fig.5-10) , and editing status is displayed according to three classes menu mode , as shown in Fig. 5-5. To press  key can enter into one class by one class. Under function parameter display status , to press  key to carry on parameter storage operation; To press  key can only come back to upper class menu without storing modified parameter.

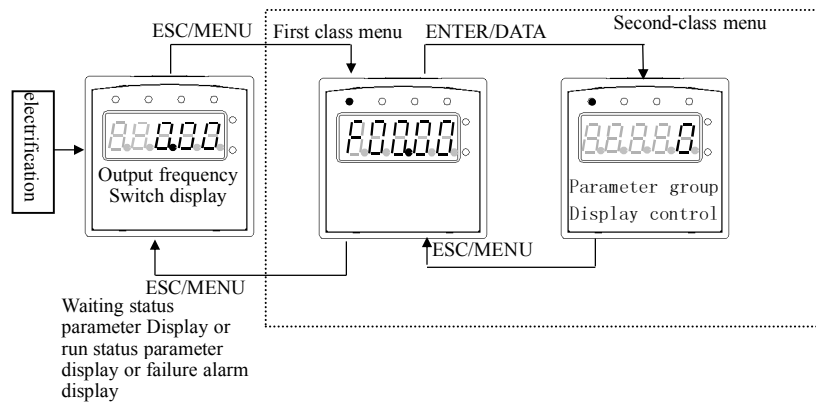


Fig.5-5 keypad display status switching

(5) Alarm state display

When under running and standby situation:

it mean enter failure alarm display status upon detecting failure signal and display

failure code sparklingly (Fig5-6) Inverter keeping running state But this alarm display can not be reset button eliminated: After only find the cause of the alarm: in order to eliminate this factor Normal.

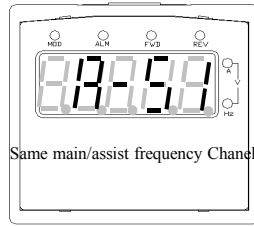


Fig.5-6

5.2.5 User Management Parameters

In order to facilitate the user parameter management: EN500 component model parameter menu for display management. The parameters do not need to be displayed can be shielded.

(1) Method parameter setting mode display.

By setting F00.00 = 0,1,2,3 respectively parameter mode is set: Basic menu mode: menu mode Intermediate: Advanced menu mode and user menu mode.

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Basic menu | F00,F01,F02,F03,F26,F27 |
| Middle menu | Display all parameters except expansion:virtual parameters and parameter group reservations |
| Advance menu | F00,F01,F02,F03,F04,F05,F06,F07,F08,F09,F10,F11,F12,F13,F14,F15,F16,F17,F18,F19,F20,F21,F22,F23,F24,F25,F26,F27 |
| User custom | F25 group parameter confirmed |

5.2.6 Method for operating keypad

Can carry on various operation to the inverter through keypad, for example:

(1) Status parameter display switching:

After pressing key >> , display C group status supervision parameter; after displaying one supervision parameter code for 1 second:will display this parameter value automatically.

Take example modifying specified frequency from 50.00Hz to 40.00Hz at F01.06=1, F01.03=0 during running for explanation.

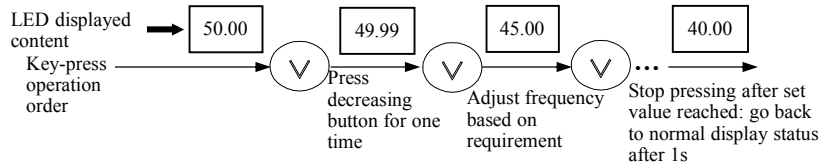


Fig. 5-9 set frequency adjustment operation example

(4) Jog run operation

For example: keypad as current run command channel: jog run frequency 5Hz:waiting status.

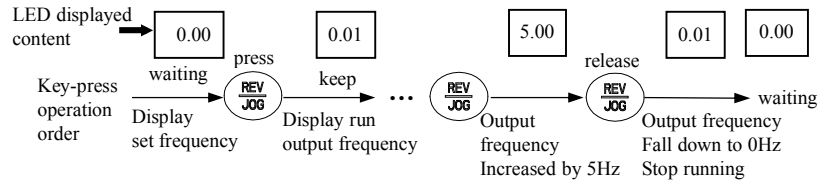


Fig.5-10 Jog run operating example

(5) Operation for entering to function code editing status after setting user password

“User password” F27 is set to “12345”. Boldfaced digit in Fig.5-11 shows blinking bit.

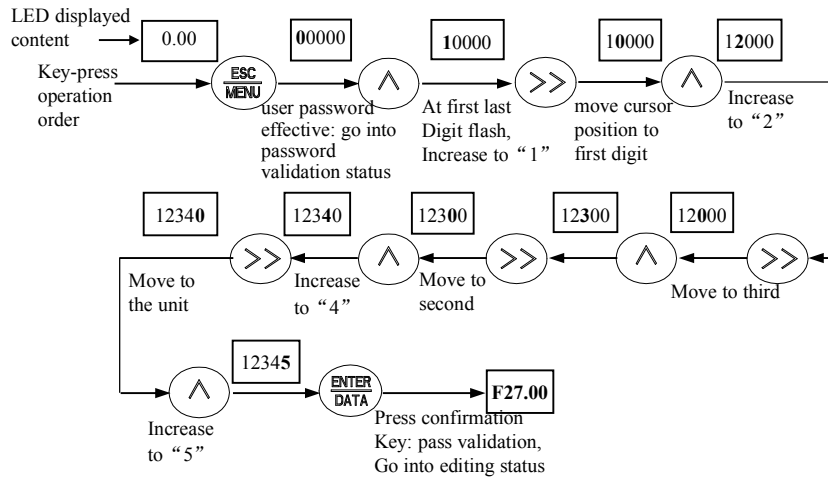





Fig.5-11 inputting password to go into function code operation**(6) See about failure parameter under failure status:**

If press  key under failure status the user can quickly locate to the F26 group function code parameter. Press  can quickly switch value between F26.06 ~ F26.10 parameters and fault alarm, easy to view the fault records.

(7) Keypad key-press locking operation

Under unlocked keypad situation, press  key for 2s to lock the keypad. For detailed operation please refer to 2nd bit of F00.14 function code.

(8) Keypad key-press unlocking operation

Under locked keypad situation, press  key for 2s to unlock the keypad.

5.3 Inverter electrification**5.3.1 Check before electrification**

Please carry on wiring based on operation requirement provided in “inverter wiring” of this Service manual.

5.3.2 First electrification

Close input side AC power supply switch after correct wiring and power supply confirmed: electrify the inverter and keypad LED display “8.8.8.8.8”, contactor closed normally: LED displayed set frequency shows that electrification is finished. First electrification operation process is shown as Fig.5-12:

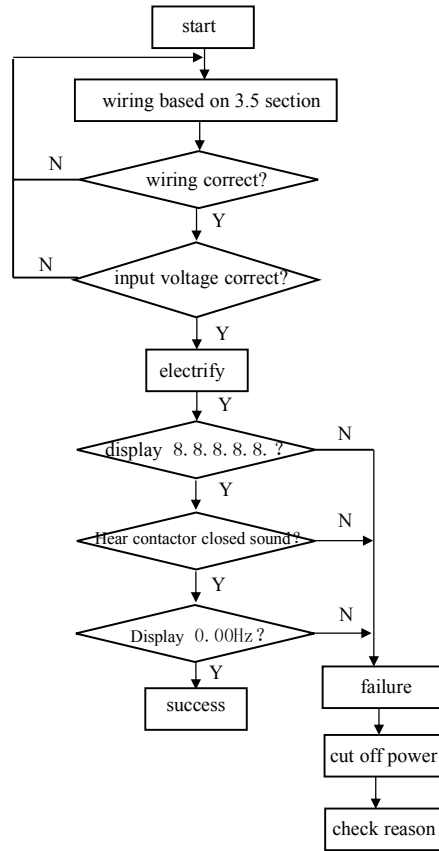


Fig. 5-12 first electrification operation flow

6 Function parameter schedule graph









6.1 Symbol description








- × ---- parameter can't be changed in process of running
 ○ ---- parameter can be changed in process of running
 * ---- read-only parameter, unmodifiable

6.2 Function parameter schedule graph

| F00—System Parameter Group | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi-cation |
| F00.00 | Parameter group display control | 0:Basic list mode(only displayF00~F03 basic control parameter group and F26 fault record parameter group.) 1:Middle list mode.Display all parameter except for extension: virtual and reserve parameter group. 2: Senior list mode. All parameter display. 3:User list mode.Display parameter defined by user: and monitor parameter: F00.00 display all the time. | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F00.01 | C-00 display parameter selection when operation | 0:main setup frequency(0.01Hz) 1:auxiliary setup frequency(0.01Hz) 2:setup frequency(0.01Hz) 3:output frequency(0.01Hz) 4:output current(0.1A) 5:output voltage(1V) 6:DC busbar voltage(0.1V) 7:motor speed(1 circle/min) 8:motor line velocity(1 circle/min) 9:inverter temperature(1℃) 10:run time already this time(0.1min) 11:current accumulate run time(1h) 12:current accumulate power-on time(1h) 13:inverter status 14:input terminal status 15:output terminal status 16:extension output terminal status 17:extension input terminal status 18:communication virtual input terminal status 19:internal virtual input node status 20:analog input AI1(before checkout) (0.01V / 0.01mA) 21:analog input AI2(before checkout) (0.01V / 0.01mA) 22:extension analog input EAI1(before checkout)(0.01V / 0.01mA) 23:extension analog input EAI2(before checkout)(0.01V / 0.01mA) 24:analog AO1 output(0.01V /0.01mA) 25:analog AO2 output(0.01V /0.01mA) 26:extension analog EAO1 output (0.01V /0.01mA) | 1 | 3 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|---|----|---|
| | | 27:extension analog EAO2 output (0.01V /0.01mA) 28:external pulse input frequency(1Hz) 29:operation panel potentiometer voltage(0.01V) 30:process PID provide(0.01V) 31:process PID feedback(0.01V) 32:process PID deviation(0.01V) 33:process PID output(0.01Hz) 34:simple PLC current segment No. 35:external multi-speed current segment No. 36:constant pressure water supply provide pressure(0.001Mpa) 37:constant pressure water supply feedback pressure(0.001Mpa) 38:constant pressure water supply relay status 39:current length(1M) 40:accumulate length(1M) 41:current internal count value 42:current internal time value 43:run command setup channel(0:keyboard 1:terminal 2:communication) 44:main frequency provide channel 45:auxiliary frequency provide channel 46:rated current(0.1A) 47:rated voltage(1V) 48:rated power(0.1KW) 49~65:reserve | | | |
| F00.02 | C-01 display parameter selection when operation | Same as above | 1 | 2 | ○ |
| F00.03 | C-02 display parameter selection when operation | Same as above | 1 | 4 | ○ |
| F00.03 | C-03 display parameter selection when operation | Same as above | 1 | 5 | ○ |
| F00.05 | C-04 display parameter selection when operation | Same as above | 1 | 6 | ○ |
| F00.06 | C-05 display parameter selection when operation | Same as above | 1 | 9 | ○ |
| F00.07 | C-00 display parameter selection when stop | Same as above | 1 | 2 | ○ |
| F00.08 | C-01 display parameter selection when stop | Same as above | 1 | 6 | ○ |
| F00.09 | C-02 display | Same as above | 1 | 48 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|---|-----|---|
| | parameter selection when stop | | | | |
| F00.10 | C-03 display parameter selection when stop | Same as above | 1 | 14 | ○ |
| F00.11 | C-04 display parameter selection when stop | Same as above | 1 | 20 | ○ |
| F00.12 | C-05 display parameter selection when stop | Same as above | 1 | 9 | ○ |
| F00.13 | Power-on fault monitor parameter selection | 0~5 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F00.14 | Parameter operation control | <p>LED units digit: Parameter modification operations</p> <p>0: All parameters are allowed to be modified</p> <p>1: Except current parameter, all other parameters are not allowed to modify the</p> <p>2: Except F01.01, F01.04 and current parameter, all other parameters are not allowed to be modified</p> <p>LED tens digit: Reset to factory defaults</p> <p>0: No action.</p> <p>1: All parameters return to default. (not include fault record parameter group (F26 group) parameter).</p> <p>2: Except for motor parameter: all parameters return to default. (not include F15 and F26 group parameter).</p> <p>3: Extension parameter return to default. (only F21~F24 group parameter return to default).</p> <p>4: Virtual parameter return to default. (only F20 group parameter return to default).</p> <p>5: Fault record return to default. (only fault record parameter group (F26 group) parameter return to default)</p> <p>LED hundreds digit: Key operation</p> <p>0: All locked</p> <p>1: Except  button: the others locked</p> <p>2: Except , ,  button: the others locked</p> <p>3: Except ,  button: the others locked.</p> <p>4: Except ,  button: the others locked.</p> | 1 | 000 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|------|--------|---|
| F00.15 | Button function selection | <p>LED units digit: panel  button selection</p> <p>0: Reversal command action button</p> <p>1: Jog action button</p> <p>LED tens digit:  multi-function button function selection</p> <p>0:Invalid.</p> <p>1:Jog run.multi-function button as jog run button:run direction decided by unit bit of F01.16's LED.</p> <p>2:For/rev switching. press this button to change the run direction when run: then press the same button chang to another direction.</p> <p>3:Free stop.setup free stop function and stop mode F02.11 the same function with 1 Jog run.</p> <p>4:Switching to run command provide mode as the setup order of F00.16.</p> <p>5~9:Reserve</p> <p>LED hundreds digit:terminal run command control </p> <p>0: Keyboard  button invalid</p> <p>1: Keyboard  button valid</p> <p>LED thousands digit:communication run command control</p> <p>0: Keyboard  button invalid</p> <p>1: Keyboard  button valid</p> | 1 | 0001 | ○ |
| F00.16 | Multi-function key run command channel switching order selection | <p>0: Keyboard control terminal control communication control</p> <p>1: Keyboard control terminal control</p> <p>2: Keyboard control communication control</p> <p>3: Terminal control communication control</p> | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F00.17 | Motor speed display coefficient | 0.1~999.9% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F00.18 | Line speed display coefficient | 0.1~999.9% | 0.1% | 1.0% | ○ |
| F00.19 | Reserved | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|--|---|------|---|
| F00.20 | Analog input terminal configuration | LED units digit: AI1 configuration 0: 0~10V input 1: 4~20mA input LED tens digit: AI2 configuration 0: 0~10V input 1: 4~20mA input LED hundreds digit: EAI1 configuration 0: 0~10V input 1: 0~10V input 2: 4~20mA input LED thousands digit: EAI2 configuration 0: 0~10V input 1: 0~10V input 2: 4~20mA input | 1 | 0000 | × |
| F00.21 | Analog output terminal configuration | LED units digit: AO1 configuration 0: 0~10V output 1: 4~20mA output LED tens digit: AO2 configuration 0: 0~10V output 1: 4~20mA output LED hundreds digit: EAO1 configuration 0: 0~10V output 1: 4~20mA output LED thousands digit: EAO2 configuration 0: 0~10V output 1: 4~20mA output | 1 | 0000 | × |
| F00.22 | Y output terminal configuration | LED units digit-LED hundreds digit: reserved LED thousands digit: Y4 output configuration 0: Open collector output 1: DO output | 1 | 0000 | × |
| F00.23 | G/P type setup | 0: G type. 1: P type. | 1 | 0 | × |
| F00.24 | Motor control mode | 0: V/F control 1: Speedless Vector Control 2: Reserved | 1 | 0 | × |
| F00.25 | Reserved | | | | |
| F00.26 | Reserved | | | | |
| F00.27 | Reserved | | | | |

F01—Basic Run Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|--|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F01.00 | Main frequency input channel selection | 0: Operation keyboard digital setup 1: AI1 analog setup 2: AI2 analog setup 3: Terminal UP/DOWN adjusting setup 4: Communication provide. 5: EAI1 analog setup. 6: EAI2 analog setup 7: High speed pulse setup (X8 terminal need choose the suitable function) 8: Terminal pulse setup (X8 terminal need choose the suitable function) 9: Terminal encoder setup (X1: X2 connect the | 1 | 0 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|--------|---------|---|
| | | encoder punctuation input) 10:Keyboard analog potentiometer setup(need choose the analog Potentiometer keyboard parts) 11~14: Reserved | | | |
| F01.01 | Main frequency digital setup | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F01.02 | Main frequency digital control | Only when parameter F01.00=0:3:4 valid. LED units digit: power down reserve setup 0:Main frequency power down reserve. 1:Main frequency power down no reserve. LED tens digit: halt reserve setup 0:Halt main frequency hold 1:Halt main frequency recovery F01.01 | 1 | 11 | ○ |
| F01.03 | Auxiliary frequency input channel select | 0: Operation keyboard digital setup 1: A11 analog setup 2: A12 analog setup 3:Terminal UP/DOWN adjusting setup 4:Communication provide. 5:EAI1 analog setup. 6:EAI2 analog setup 7:High speed pulse setup X8 terminal need choose the suitable function) 8:Terminal pulse setup(X8 terminal need choose the suitable function) 9:Terminal encoder setup(X1:X2 connect the encoder punctuation input) 10:Keyboard analog potentiometer setup(need choose the analog Potentiometer keyboard parts) 11~20: Reserved | 1 | 1 | ○ |
| F01.04 | Auxiliary frequency digital setup | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F01.05 | Auxiliary frequency digital | LED units digit: power down reserve setup 0:Auxiliary frequency power down reserve. 1:Auxiliary frequency power down no reserve. LED tens digit: halt reserve setup 0:Halt auxiliary frequency hold. 1:Halt auxiliary frequency recovery parameter F01.04 | 1 | 11 | ○ |
| F01.06 | Main and auxiliary provide calculating setup | 0:Main frequency (complex frequency of current is main frequency). 1: Auxiliary frequency(complex frequency of current is auxiliary frequency.) 2: Plus(polarity oppose of complex and main frequency, complex frequency is zero). 3:Minus(polarity oppose of complex and auxiliary frequency, complex frequency is zero). 4:Multiplication(polarity opposed of main and auxiliary frequency: complex frequency is zero). 5:Max(the max frequency of main and auxiliary absolute value). 6:Min(the min frequency of main and | 1 | 0 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|--------|--------------------|---|
| | | auxiliary absolute value). 7:Selection no-zero value(auxiliary is not negative , main frequency prior ; auxiliary is negative , complex frequency is zero). | | | |
| F01.07 | Auxiliary frequency provide coefficient | 0.00~10.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | ○ |
| F01.08 | Coefficient after complex of main and auxiliary frequency | 0.00~10.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | ○ |
| F01.09 | Auxiliary frequency range selection | 0:Relative upper limit frequency. 1:Relative main frequency. | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F01.10 | Auxiliary frequency source scope | 0.00~1.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | ○ |
| F01.11 | upper limit frequency | low limit frequency~650.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | × |
| F01.12 | Low limit frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F01.13 | Low limit frequency run mode | 0:As low limit frequency run. 1:As setting frequency run. 2:As zero frequency run. 3:Sleep: PWM clocked at sleep mode. | 1 | 0 | × |
| F01.14 | Sleep run hysteresis frequency | 0.01Hz~upper limit frequency (This function can be used to finish the sleep mode function,realizing energy-saving operation process, and the hysteresis width can avoid inverter starting frequently in threshold) | 0.01Hz | 0.01Hz | ○ |
| F01.15 | Run command channel selection | 0:Operation keyboard run control. 1:Terminal run command control 2:Communication run command control. | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F01.16 | Run direction setup | LED units digit: Keyboard command for/rev setup(only valid to keyboard inching command) 0:Forward 1:Reverse LED tens digit: for/rev forbid(suitable for all command channel , not include inching function) 0:For/rev available. 1:Reverse not available(imposing on reverse, stop as the halt mode). 2:Forward not available(imposing on forward, stop as the halt mode) | 1 | 00 | ○ |
| F01.17 | Acceleration time 1 | 1~60000(Acceleration time is interval accelerate from zero frequency to upper limit frequency) | 1 | Base on motor type | ○ |
| F01.18 | Deceleration time 1 | 1~60000(deceleration time is the interval decelerate from upper limit frequency to zero frequency.) | 1 | Base on motor type | ○ |
| F01.19 | Acc/dece time unit | 0: 0.01s 1: 0.1s | 1 | 1 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--------|--------|---|
| | | 2: 1s | | | |
| F01.20 | Acc/dece mode selection | 0:Line acc/dece mode. 1:S curve acc/dece mode. | 1 | 0 | × |
| F01.21 | S curve acceleration initiation segment time | 10.0%~50.0% (Acceleration/deceleration time) S curve acceleration start time+ S curve acceleration raise time ≤90%) | 0.1% | 20.0% | ○ |
| F01.22 | S curve acceleration up segment time | 10.0%~70.0% (Acceleration/deceleration time) S curve acceleration start time+ S curve acceleration raise time ≤90%) | 0.1% | 60.0% | ○ |
| F01.23 | S curve deceleration initiation segment time | 10.0%~50.0% (Acceleration/deceleration time) S curve deceleration start time+ S curve deceleration raise time ≤90%) | 0.1% | 20.0% | ○ |
| F01.24 | S curve deceleration up segment time | 10.0%~70.0% (Acceleration/deceleration time) S curve deceleration start time+ S curve deceleration raise time ≤90%) | 0.1% | 60.0% | ○ |
| F01.25 | Keyboard jog run frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | ○ |
| F01.26 | Terminal jog run frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | ○ |
| F01.27 | Terminal jog run frequency | 0.0~100.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F01.28 | Jog acceleration time | 0.1~6000.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | ○ |
| F01.29 | Jog deceleration time | 0.1~6000.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | ○ |

| F02—Start,stop, forward/reverse,brake function parameter group | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F02.00 | Start running mode | 0: Start from starting frequency 1: First brake: and then start from starting frequency 2: Start by revolving speed tracking | 1 | 0 | × |
| F02.01 | Starting delay time | 0.0~60.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F02.02 | Starting frequency | 0.0~10.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F02.03 | Starting frequency duration | 0.0~60.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F02.04 | DC braking current when starting | 0.0~100.0%(G type inverter rated current) | 0.1% | 30.0% | × |
| F02.05 | DC braking time when starting | 0.0~30.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F02.06 | Speed track starting frequency selection | 0: Current setting frequency. 1: Running frequency before power down. 2:Speed track auxiliary starting frequency. | 1 | 2 | × |
| F02.07 | Speed track auxiliary starting frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|--------|--------------------|---|
| F02.08 | Speed track starting waiting time | 0.00~10.00s | 0.01s | 0.10s | × |
| F02.09 | Speed track current control coefficient | 1~20 | 1 | 2 | × |
| F02.10 | Speed track searching speed time | 0.1~30.0s | 0.1s | 10.0s | × |
| F02.11 | Stop mode | 0: Deceleration stop. 1: Free stop 2: Deceleration + DC braking stop. | 1 | 0 | × |
| F02.12 | Deceleration stop holding frequency | 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency(This parameter is only valid for stop mode 0.) | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F02.13 | Deceleration stop holding time | 0.00~10.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | × |
| F02.14 | Stop DC braking starting frequency | 0.00~15.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F02.15 | stop DC braking waiting time | 0.00~30.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | × |
| F02.16 | Stop DC braking current | 0.0~100.0%(G type inverter rated current) | 0.1% | 0.0% | × |
| F02.17 | Stop DC braking time | 0.0~30.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F02.18 | Stop auxiliary braking current | 0.0~100.0%(G type inverter rated current) | 0.1% | 0.0% | × |
| F02.19 | Stop auxiliary braking time | 0.0~100.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F02.20 | Forward/reverse dead zone time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.1s | 0.1s | × |
| F02.21 | Foreward/Reverse switching mode | 0: Over zero switchover 1: Over starting frequency switchover | 1 | 0 | × |
| F02.22 | Energy consumption braking selection | 0: No energy consumption braking 1: Energy consumption braking. | 1 | Base on motor type | ○ |
| F02.23 | Energy consumption braking voltage | 115.0 ~ 145.0%(rated busbar voltage) | 0.1% | 125.0% | ○ |
| F02.24 | Energy consumption braking use rate | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F02.25 | Reserved | | | | |
| F02.26 | Reserved | | | | |

| F03—V/F control parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F03.00 | V/F curve setting | 0: Constant torque curve 1: Degression toruqe curve 1 (2.0 power) 2: Degression toruqe curve 1 (1.7 power) 3: Degression toruqe curve 3 (1.2 power) 4: User self-defined setting V/F curve (Confirmed by F03.04~F03.11) | 1 | 0 | × |
| F03.01 | Torque boost mode | 0: Manual boost. 1: Auto torque boost | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F03.02 | Torque boost | 0.0~12.0% | 0.1% | Base on motor type | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------------------|---|--------|---------|---|
| F03.03 | Torque boost cut-off frequency | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated frequency) | 0.1% | 20.0% | ○ |
| F03.04 | V/F frequency value 0 | 0.00 ~ V/F frequency value 1 | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | × |
| F03.05 | V/F voltage value 0 | 0.00 ~ V/F voltage value 1 | 0.01% | 20.00% | × |
| F03.06 | V/F frequency value 1 | V/F frequency value 0 ~ V/F frequency value 2 | 0.01Hz | 20.00Hz | × |
| F03.07 | V/F voltage value 1 | V/F voltage value 0 ~ V/F voltage value 2 | 0.01% | 40.00% | × |
| F03.08 | V/F frequency value 2 | V/F frequency value 1 ~ V/F frequency value 3 | 0.01Hz | 25.00Hz | × |
| F03.09 | V/F voltage value 2 | V/F voltage value 1 ~ V/F voltage value 3 | 0.01% | 50.00% | × |
| F03.10 | V/F frequency value 3 | V/F frequency value 2 ~ upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 40.00Hz | × |
| F03.11 | V/F voltage value 3 | V/F voltage value 2 ~ 100.00% (motor rated voltage) | 0.01% | 80.00% | × |
| F03.12 | V/F oscillation suppression factor | 0~255 | 1 | 10 | ○ |

| F04—Auxiliary running parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F04.00 | Jump freq. 1 | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.01 | Jump freq. 1 range | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.02 | Jump freq. 2 | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.03 | Jump freq. 2 range | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.04 | Jump freq. 3 | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.05 | Jump freq. 3 range | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.06 | Slip freq. gain | 0.0~300.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | × |
| F04.07 | Slip compensation limit | 0.0~250.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | × |
| F04.08 | Slip compensation time constant | 0.1~25.0s | 0.1s | 2.0s | × |
| F04.09 | Carrier freq. | 0.5~16.0K | 0.1K | Base on motor type | ○ |
| F04.10 | PWM optimized adjustment | LED units digit: Carrier freq. is adjusted automatically according to temperature 0: Banned. 1: Allowed. LED tens digit: low speed carrier freq. limit mode 0: No limit. 1: Limit. LED hundreds digit: carrier wave modulation system 0: 3 phase modulation. 1: 2 phase and 3 phase modulation. LED thousands digit: Asynchronous modulation: synchronization mode (valid under V/F control) 0:Asynchronous modulation. 1:Synchronous modulation (under 85Hz: Asynchronous modulation). | 1 | 0110 | × |
| F04.11 | AVR function | 0: No action | 1 | 0 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|--------|--------|---|
| | | 1: Action all the time 2: No action only during deceleration | | | |
| F04.12 | Reserved | | | | |
| F04.13 | Auto energy-saving operation | 0: No action 1: Action | 1 | 0 | × |
| F04.14 | Acceleration time 2 and 1 switchover frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.15 | Deceleration time 2 and 1 switchover frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F04.16 | Acceleration time 2 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.17 | Deceleration time 2 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.18 | Acceleration time 3 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.19 | Deceleration time 3 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.20 | Acceleration time 4 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.21 | Deceleration time 4 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.22 | Acceleration time 5 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.23 | Deceleration time 5 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.24 | Acceleration time 6 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.25 | Acceleration time 6 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.26 | Acceleration time 7 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.27 | Deceleration time 7 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.28 | Acceleration time 8 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.29 | Deceleration time 8 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.30 | Acceleration time 9 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.31 | Deceleration time 9 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.32 | Acceleration time 10 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.33 | Deceleration time 10 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.34 | Acceleration time 11 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.35 | Deceleration time 11 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.36 | Acceleration time 12 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.37 | Deceleration time 12 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.38 | Acceleration time 13 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.39 | Deceleration time 13 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.40 | Acceleration time 14 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.41 | Deceleration time 14 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.42 | Acceleration time 15 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |
| F04.43 | Deceleration time 15 | 1~60000 | 1 | 200 | ○ |

| F05 – Terminal correlative function parameter group | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F05.00 | protocol selection | 0: Modbus protocol . 1: Reserved. 2: Profibus protocol. Extend effective 3: CanLink protocol. Extend effective 4: CanOpen protocol. Extend effective 5: Free protocol 1. 6: Free protocol 2. | 1 | 0 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|------|------|---|
| F05.01 | Baud rate configuration | LED units digit: Free protocol and Modbus Baud rate selection 0: 300BPS 1: 600BPS 2: 1200BPS 3: 2400BPS 4: 4800BPS 5: 9600BPS 6: 19200BPS 7: 38400BPS 8: 57600BPS LED tens digit: Reserved LED hundreds digit: CanLink Baud rate 0: 20K 1: 50K 2: 100K 3: 125K 4: 250K 5: 500K 6: 1M | 1 | 005 | × |
| F05.02 | Data format | LED units digit: Free protocol and Modbus protocol data format 0: 1-8-1 format: no parity: RTU. 1: 1-8-1 format: even parity: RTU. 2: 1-8-1 format: odd parity: RTU. 3: 1-7-1 format: no parity: ASCII. 4: 1-7-1 format: even parity: ASCII. 5: 1-7-1 format: odd parity: ASCII. LED tens digit: Profibus_DP protocol data format 0:PPO1communication format 1:PPO2communication format 2:PPO3communication format 3:PPO5communication format | | 00 | × |
| F05.03 | Local address | 0~247, this function code is used to identify inverter's address: among which 0 is broadcast address. When setting broadcast address: it can only receive and execute upper computer broadcast command: while cannot respond to upper computer. | 1 | 1 | × |
| F05.04 | Communication overtime checkout time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F05.05 | Communication error checkout time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F05.06 | Local response delay time | 0~200ms(Modbus effective) | 1ms | 5ms | ○ |
| F05.07 | Main & sub inverter communication frequency setting percentage | 0~500% | 1% | 100% | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|--|------|-------|---|
| F05.08 | Communication virtual input terminal enabled | 00 ~ FFH Bit0: CX1 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit1: CX2 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit2: CX3 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit3: CX4 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit4: CX5 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit5: CX6 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit6: CX7 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled Bit7: CX8 virtual input terminal enabled 0:forbidden 1:enabled | 1 | 00H | ○ |
| F05.09 | Communication virtual input terminal joining node | 0: Independent node. 1: Terminal node. | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.10 | Communication virtual terminal CX1 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.11 | Communication virtual terminal CX2 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.12 | Communication virtual terminal CX3 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.13 | Communication virtual terminal CX4 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.14 | Communication virtual terminal CX5 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.15 | Communication virtual terminal CX6 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.16 | Communication virtual terminal CX7 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.17 | Communication virtual terminal CX8 function | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F05.18 | Input mapping application parameter 1 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.19 | Input mapping application parameter 2 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.20 | Input mapping application parameter 3 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.21 | Input mapping application parameter 4 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.22 | Input mapping application parameter 5 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.23 | Input mapping application parameter 6 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---------------|------|-------|---|
| F05.24 | Input mapping application parameter 7 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.25 | Input mapping application parameter 8 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.26 | Input mapping application parameter 9 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.27 | Input mapping application parameter 10 | F00.00~F26.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F05.28 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.29 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.30 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.31 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.32 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.33 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.34 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.35 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.36 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.37 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.38 | Reserved | | | | |
| F05.39 | Reserved | | | | |

| F06—Traverse special function parameter group | | | | | |
|---|--|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F06.00 | Setting curve selection | LED units digit: A11 curve selection 0: curve 1. 1: curve 2 2: curve 3 LED tens digit: A12 curve selection Same as unit's digit. LED hundreds digit: apid pulse curve selection Same as unit's digit. LED thousands digit: Pulse width setting curve selection Same as unit's digit. | 1 | 0000 | ○ |
| F06.01 | Curve 1 min. setting | 0.0%~curve 1 inflexion setting | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F06.02 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 1 min. setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F06.03 | Curve 1 inflexion setting | Curve 1 min. setting ~ curve 1 Max. setting | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F06.04 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 1 inflexion setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F06.05 | Curve 1 Max. setting | Curve 1 inflexion setting ~ 100.0%, 100.0% iscorresponding to 5V Input AD terminal | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F06.06 | Corresponding physical quantity of | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|------|--------|---|
| | curve 1 Max. setting | | | | |
| F06.07 | Curve 2 min. setting | 0.0% ~ curve 2 inflexion setting | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F06.08 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 2 min. setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F06.09 | Curve 2 inflexion setting | Curve 2 min. setting ~ curve 2 Max. setting | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F06.10 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 2 inflexion setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F06.11 | Curve 2 Max. setting | Curve 2 inflexion setting ~ 100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F06.12 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 2 Max. setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F06.13 | Curve 3 min. setting | 0.0% ~ curve 3 inflexion 1 setting | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F06.14 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 min. setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F06.15 | Curve 3 inflexion 1 setting | Curve 3 min. setting ~ curve 3 inflexion 2 setting | 0.1% | 30.0% | ○ |
| F06.16 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 inflexion 1 setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 30.0% | ○ |
| F06.17 | Curve 3 inflexion 2 setting | Curve 3 inflexion 1 setting ~ curve 3 Max. setting | 0.1% | 60.0% | ○ |
| F06.18 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 inflexion 2 setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 60.0% | ○ |
| F06.19 | Curve 3 Max. setting | Curve 3 inflexion 1 setting ~ 100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F06.20 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 Max. setting | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F06.21 | Curve lower than min. input corresponding selection | LED units digit: curve 1 setting 0: Corresponds to min. setting corresponding physical quantity. 1: 0.0% of the corresponding physical quantity. LED tens digit: curve 2 setting Same as units digit. LED hundreds digit: curve 3 setting Same as units digit. LED thousands digit: extended curve 1 Same as units digit. LEDten thousands digit: extended curve 2 Same as units digit. | 1 | 11111 | ○ |

| F07—Analog quantity,Pulse input function parameter group | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F07.00 | AI1 input filter time | 0.000~9.999s | 0.001s | 0.050s | × |
| F07.01 | AI1 setting gain | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 1.002 | ○ |
| F07.02 | AI1 setting bias | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.5% | ○ |
| F07.03 | AI2 input filter time | 0.000~9.999s | 0.001 | 0.050s | × |
| F07.04 | AI2 setting gain | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 1.003 | ○ |
| F07.05 | AI2 setting bias | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.1% | ○ |
| F07.06 | Analog setting bias polarity | LED units digit: AI1 setting bias polarity 0: Positive polarity. 1: Negative polarity. LED tens digit: AI2 setting bias polarity 0: Positive polarity. 1: Negative polarity. | 1 | 01 | ○ |
| F07.07 | Pulse input filter time | 0.000~9.999s | 0.001 | 0.000s | × |
| F07.08 | Pulse input gain | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 1.000 | ○ |
| F07.09 | Pulse input Max. frequency | 0.01~50.00KHz | 0.01KHz | 10.00KHz | ○ |
| F07.10 | Pulse width input filter time | 0.000~9.999s | 0.001s | 0.000s | × |
| F07.11 | Pulse width input gain | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 1.000 | ○ |
| F07.12 | Pulse width input logic setting. | 0: positive logic 1: negative logic | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F07.13 | Pulse width Max. input width | 0.1~999.9ms | 0.1ms | 100.0ms | ○ |
| F07.14 | Reserved | | | | |
| F07.15 | Reserved | | | | |
| F07.16 | Reserved | | | | |
| F07.17 | Reserved | | | | |

| F08—On-off input function parameter group | | | | | |
|---|--|--|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F08.00 | Input terminal positive and negative logic setting | 0000~FFFF(include extral input terminal) | 1 | 0000 | ○ |
| F08.01 | Input terminal filter time | 0.000~1.000s(suitable for extral input terminal) | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F08.02 | X1 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.03 | X1 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.04 | X2 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.05 | X2 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.06 | X3 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.07 | X3 Input terminal | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|-------|-------|---|
| | opened time | | | | |
| F08.08 | X4 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.09 | X4 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.10 | X5 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.11 | X5 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.12 | X6 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.13 | X6 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.14 | X7 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.15 | X7 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.16 | X8 Input terminal closed time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.17 | X8 Input terminal opened time | 0.00~99.99s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F08.18 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 0: Leave control terminal unused 1: Forward running FWD terminal 2: Reverse running REV terminal 3: External forward jogging control 4: External reverse jogging control 5: Multi-step speed control terminal 1 6: Multi-step speed control terminal 2 7: Multi-step speed control terminal 3 8: Multi-step speed control terminal 4 9: Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 1 10: Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 2 11: Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 3 12: Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 4 13: Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal 1 14: Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal 2 15: Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal 3 16: Frequency ascending command (UP) 17: Frequency descending command (DOWN) 18: Frequency ascending/descending frequency resetting 19: Multi-step closed loop terminal 1 20: Multi-step closed loop terminal 2 21: Multi-step closed loop terminal 3 22: External equipment failure input 23: external interruption input 24: external resetting input 25: Free stop input 26: External stop instruction—Stop | 1 | 1 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | <p>according to the stop mode 27: stop DC braking input command DB 28: inverter running prohibited—Stop according to the stop mode 29: Acceleration/deceleration prohibited command 30: Three-wire running control 31: Process PID invalid 32: Process PID stop 33: Process PID integral holding 34: Process PID integral resetting 35: Process PID function negation (Closed loop adjustment feature negation) 36: simple PLC invalid 37: simple PLC halted 38: simple PLC stop state resetting 39: main frequency switchover to digit (keypad) 40: main frequency switchover to AI1 41: main frequency switchover to AI2 42: main frequency switchover to EA11 43: main frequency switchover to EA12 44: main frequency setting channel selection terminal 1 45: main frequency setting channel selection terminal 2 46: main frequency setting channel selection terminal 3 47: main frequency setting channel selection terminal 4 48: Auxiliary frequency reset 49: Command switchover to panel 50: Command switchover to terminal 51: Command switchover to communication 52: Running command Channel selection terminal 1 53: Running command Channel selection terminal 2 50: Forward prohibited command (Stop according to the stop mode: invalid for jogging command) 55: Reverse prohibited command (Stop according to the stop mode: invalid for jogging command) 56: Swinging frequency input 57: Resetting state of swinging frequency 58: Interior counter reset end 59: Interior counter input end 60: Internal timer resetting 61: Internal timer triggering 62: Length count input 63: Length reset 64: Reset this operation time 65~90: Reserved 91: Pulse frequency input (X8 VALID) 92: Pulse width PWM INPUT (X8 VALID) 93~95: Reserved</p> | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|---|--------|--------|---|
| F08.19 | Input terminal X2 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 2 | × |
| F08.20 | Input terminal X3 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.21 | Input terminal X4 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.22 | Input terminal X5 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.23 | Input terminal X6 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.24 | Input terminal X7 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.25 | Input terminal X8 function selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.26 | FWD/REV operating mode selection | 0: Two-wire control mode 1 1: Two-wire control mode 2 2: Two-wire control mode 3 (monopulse control mode) 3: Three-wire control mode 1 4: Three-wire control mode 2 | 1 | 0 | × |
| F08.27 | Set internal count value to setting | 0~65535 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F08.28 | Specify internal count to setting | 0~65535 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F08.29 | Internal timer timing setting | 0.1~6000.0s | 0.1 | 60.0s | ○ |
| F08.30 | Terminal pulse encoder frequency rate | 0.01 ~ 10.00Hz(only be effective by given X1:X2 encoder) | 0.01Hz | 1.00Hz | ○ |
| F08.31 | Reserved | | | | |

F09—Output Terminal Corrective Functions

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|--|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F09.00 | Open collector output terminal Y1 output setup | 0:terminal unused 1:operation(RUN) 2:CW run 3:CCW run 4:DC brake 5:run prepare finish(busbar voltage normal, fault free,no run forbid, receipt of run command's status) 6:stop command indication 7:no current detected 8:overcurrent detected 9:current1 arrival 10:current2 arrival 11:no frequency output 12:frequency arrival signal(FAR) 13:frequency level detect signal 1(FDT1) 14:frequency level detect signal 2(FDT2) 15:output frequency arrival upper limit(FHL) | 1 | 0 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | 16:output frequency arrival low limit(FLL) 17:frequency 1 arrival output 18:frequency 2 arrival output 19:overload pre-alarm signal(OL) 20:undervoltage lockout stop (LU) 21:external fault stop(EXT) 22:fault 23:alarm 24:simple PLC operation 25:simple PLC section operation finish 26:simple PLC circle operation finish 27:simple PLC operation stop 28:traverse frequency high and low limit 29:setup length arrival 30:internal counter final value arrival 31:internal counter designated value arrival 32:internal timer arrival---output 0.5s valid signal on arrival 33:operation stop time finish 34:operation arrival time finish 35:setup run time arrival 36:setup power on time arrival 37:1 st pump variable frequency 38:1 st pump power frequency 39:2 nd pump variable frequency 40:2 nd pump power frequency 41:communication provision 42~60:reserve0:terminal unused 1:operation(RUN) 2:CW run 3:CCW run 4:DC brake 5:run prepare finish(busbar voltage normal, fault free,no run forbid, receival of run command's status) 6:stop command indication 7:no current detected 8:overcurrent detected 9:current1 arrival 10:current2 arrival 11:no frequency output 12:frequency arrival signal(FAR) 13:frequency level detect signal 1(FDT1) 14:frequency level detect signal 2(FDT2) 15:output frequency arrival upper limit(FHL) 16:output frequency arrival low limit(FLL) 17:frequency 1 arrival output 18:frequency 2 arrival output 19:overload pre-alarm signal(OL) 20:undervoltage lockout stop (LU) 21:external fault stop(EXT) | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--------|---------|---|
| | | 22: fault 23: alarm 24: simple PLC operation 25: simple PLC section operation finish 26: simple PLC circle operation finish 27: simple PLC operation stop 28: traverse frequency high and low limit 29: setup length arrival 30: internal counter final value arrival 31: internal counter designated value arrival 32: internal timer arrival---output 0.5s valid signal on arrival 33: operation stop time finish 34: operation arrival time finish 35: setup run time arrival 36: setup power on time arrival 37: 1 st pump variable frequency 38: 1 st pump power frequency 39: 2 nd pump variable frequency 40: 2 nd pump power frequency 41: communication provision 42~60: Reserved | | | |
| F09.01 | Open collector output terminal Y2 output setup | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F09.02 | Open collector output terminal Y3 output setup | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F09.03 | Open collector output terminal Y4 output setup | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F09.04 | Programmable relay output setup | Same as above | 1 | 22 | × |
| F09.05 | Frequency arrival(FAR)detection range | 0.00~50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.06 | FDT1(frequency level)level | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.07 | FDT1 lag | 0.00~50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 1.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.08 | FDT2(frequency level)level | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.09 | FDT2 lag | 0.00~50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 1.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.10 | Zero frequency signal detection value | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.11 | Zero frequency return difference | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.12 | Zero-current detection range | 0.0~50.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F09.13 | Zero-current detection time | 0.00~60.00s | 0.01s | 0.1s | ○ |
| F09.14 | Over-current detection value | 0.0~250.0% | 0.1% | 160.0% | ○ |
| F09.15 | Over-current detection time | 0.00~60.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F09.16 | Current 1 arrival | 0.0~250.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |

| | detection value | | | | |
|--------|---|--|--------|---------|---|
| F09.17 | Current 1 width | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F09.18 | Current 2 arrival detection value | 0.0~250.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F09.19 | Current 2 width | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F09.20 | Frequency 1 arrival detection value | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.21 | Frequency 1 arrival detection width | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.22 | Frequency 2 arrival detection value | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.23 | Frequency 2 arrival detection width | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F09.24 | Output terminal positive and negative logic setup | 0000~FFFF(extension valid) | 1 | 0000 | ○ |
| F09.25 | Y1 output open delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.26 | Y1 output close delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.27 | Y2 output open delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.28 | Y2 output close delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.29 | Y3 output open delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.30 | Y3 output close delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.31 | Y4 output open delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.32 | Y4 output close delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.33 | Relay output close delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.34 | Relay output turn-off delay time | 0.000~50.000s | 0.001s | 0.000s | ○ |
| F09.35 | Analog output(AO1) selection | 0:output frequency before slip compensation(0.00Hz~upper limit frequency) 1:output frequency after slip compensation(0.00Hz~upper limit frequency) 2:Setup frequency(0.00Hz~upper limit frequency) 3:main setting frequency(0.00Hz~upper limit frequency) 4:auxiliary setting frequency(0.00Hz~upper limit frequency) 5:output current 1(0~2×inverter rated current) 6:output current 2(0~3×motor rated current) 7:output voltage(0~1.2×load motor rated voltage) 8:busbar voltage(0~1.5×rated busbar voltage) | 1 | 0 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|--|--------|---------|---|
| | | 9: motor speed(0~3 rated speed) 10: PID provision(0.00~10.00V) 11: PID feedback(0.00~10.00V) 12: AI1(0.00~10.00V or 4~20mA) 13: AI2(-10.00~10.00V or 4~20mA) 14: communication provision 15~25: Reserved | | | |
| F09.36 | Analog output(AO2) selection | Same as above | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F09.37 | DO function selection(with Y4 reuse) | Same as above | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F09.38 | Reserved | | | | |
| F09.39 | Analog output(AO1) filter time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F09.40 | Analog output(AO1) gain | 0.00~2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | ○ |
| F09.41 | Analog output(AO1) bias | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F09.42 | Analog output(AO2) filter time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F09.43 | Analog output(AO2) gain | 0.00~2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | ○ |
| F09.44 | Analog output(AO2) bias | 0.0~100.0%(AO2 output terminal with Y3 reuse) | 0.1% | 0.0% | ○ |
| F09.45 | DO filter time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F09.46 | DO output gain | 0.00~2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | ○ |
| F09.47 | DO maximum pulse output frequency | 0.1~20.0KHz | 0.1KHz | 10.0KHz | ○ |
| F09.48 | Reserved | | | | |
| F09.49 | Reserved | | | | |
| F09.50 | Reserved | | | | |

F10—Simple PLC/Multi-speed Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|----------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F10.00 | Simple PLC run setup | LED units digit: run mode selection 0: inaction 1: stop after single cycle 2: final value keep after single cycle 3: continuous cycle LED tens digit: interrupt run restart mode selection 0: restart from first phase 1: continuous run from phase frequency at interruption 2: continuous run from run frequency at interruption LED hundreds digit: PLC run time unit 0: second 1: minute LED thousands digit: power-down memory selection 0: no memory 1: phase of reserve power down frequency | 1 | 0000 | × |

| | | power down recording PLC run status: contain power down phase,run frequency,time have run. | | | |
|--------|-------------------|---|-----|------|---|
| F10.01 | Phase 1 setup | 000H~E22H LED units digit: frequency setup 0:multistage frequency i (i=1~15) 1:frequency determined by complex frequency of main and auxiliary 2: Reserved LED tens digit: operation direction selection 0:forward 1:reversal 2:determine by run command LED hundreds digit: ACC/DEC time selection 0:ACC/DEC time 1 1:ACC/DEC time 2 2:ACC/DEC time 3 3:ACC/DEC time 4 4:ACC/DEC time 5 5:ACC/DEC time 6 6:ACC/DEC time 7 7:ACC/DEC time 8 8:ACC/DEC time 9 9:ACC/DEC time 10 A:ACC/DEC time 11 B:ACC/DEC time 12 C:ACC/DEC time 13 D:ACC/DEC time 14 E:ACC/DEC time 15 | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.02 | Phase 2 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.03 | Phase 3 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.04 | Phase 4 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.05 | Phase 5 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.06 | Phase 6 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.07 | Phase 7 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.08 | Phase 8 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.09 | Phase 9 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.10 | Phase 10 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.11 | Phase 11 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.12 | Phase 12 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.13 | Phase 13 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.14 | Phase 14 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.15 | Phase 15 setup | 000H~E22H | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F10.16 | Phase 1 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.17 | Phase 2 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.18 | Phase 3 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.19 | Phase 4 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.20 | Phase 5 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.21 | Phase 6 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.22 | Phase 7 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.23 | Phase 8 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.24 | Phase 9 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.25 | Phase 10 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.26 | Phase 11 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|---|--------|---------|---|
| F10.27 | Phase 12 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.28 | Phase 13 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.29 | Phase 14 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.30 | Phase 15 run time | 0~6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | ○ |
| F10.31 | Multisection frequency 1 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.32 | Multisection frequency 2 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.33 | Multisection frequency 3 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 20.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.34 | Multisection frequency 4 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 30.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.35 | Multisection frequency 5 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 40.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.36 | Multisection frequency 6 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 45.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.37 | Multisection frequency 7 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.38 | Multisection frequency 8 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.39 | Multisection frequency 9 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.40 | Multisection frequency 10 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 20.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.41 | Multisection frequency 11 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 30.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.42 | Multisection frequency 12 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 40.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.43 | Multisection frequency 13 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 45.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.44 | Multisection frequency 14 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F10.45 | Multisection frequency 15 | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |

| F11—close loop PID run function parameter group | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F11.00 | Close loop run control selection | 0:PID close loop run control invalid 1:PID close loop run control valid | 1 | 0 | × |
| F11.01 | Provide channel selection | 0:digital provide 1:A11 analog provide 2:A12 analog provide 3:EAI1 analog provide 4:EAI2 analog provide 5:pulse provide 6:communication provide 7:keyboard analog potentiometer setup (analog potentiometer keyboard in optional accessories) | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F11.02 | Feedback channel selection | 0:A11 analog input 1:A12 analog input 2:EAI1 analog input 3:EAI2 analog input | 1 | 0 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|--------|---------|---|
| | | 4:A11+A12 5:A11-A12 6:Min {A11, A12} 7:Max {A11, A12} 8:pulse input | | | |
| F11.03 | Provide channel filtering time | 0.01~50.00s | 0.01s | 0.20s | × |
| F11.04 | Feedback channel filtering time | 0.01~50.00s | 0.01s | 0.10s | × |
| F11.05 | PID output filtering time | 0.00~50.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F11.06 | Provide digital setup | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 1.00V | ○ |
| F11.07 | Proportional gain Kp | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.150 | ○ |
| F11.08 | Integral gain Ki | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.150 | ○ |
| F11.09 | Differential gain Kd | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.000 | ○ |
| F11.10 | Sample period T | 0.01~1.00s | 0.01s | 0.10s | ○ |
| F11.11 | Deviation range | 0.0~20.0% correspond to provide value percentage | 0.1% | 2.0% | ○ |
| F11.12 | PID differential range | 0.00~100.00% | 0.01% | 0.10% | ○ |
| F11.13 | Close-loop adjust characteristic | 0:action 1:reaction | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F11.14 | Feedback channel plus-minus characteristic | 0:plus characteristic 1:minus characteristic | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F11.15 | PID adjusting upper limit frequency | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F11.16 | PID adjusting low limit frequency | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F11.17 | Integral adjusting selection | 0:when integral arrival separate PID threshold value, stop integral adjusting 1:when integral arrival separate PID threshold value, continue threshold value adjusting | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F11.18 | Integral separate PID threshold value | 0.0~100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F11.19 | Close-loop preset frequency | Low limit frequency~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F11.20 | Close-loop preset frequency keep time | 0.0~6000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F11.21 | Close-loop output changeover selection | 0:close-loop output minus, low limit frequency run. 1:close-loop output minus, reverse run (effect by run direction setting) | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F11.22 | Close-loop output frequency maximum value | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | ○ |
| F11.23 | Multisection close-loop provide 1 | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |
| F11.24 | Multisection close-loop provide 2 | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |
| F11.25 | Multisection close-loop provide 3 | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |
| F11.26 | Multisection close-loop provide 4 | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |
| F11.27 | Multisection close-loop | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|---|
| | provide 5 | | | | |
| F11.28 | Multisection close-loop provide 6 | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |
| F11.29 | Multisection close-loop provide 7 | 0.00~10.00V | 0.01V | 0.00V | ○ |

F12—Constant Pressure Water Supply Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi-cation |
|---------------|--|--|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| F12.00 | Constant pressure water supply mode selection | 0:no constant pressure water supply 1:select inverter to achieve one drive two mode 2:select extend board to achieve one drive two mode 3:select extend board to achieve one drive three mode 4:select extend board to achieve one drive four mode | 1 | 0 | × |
| F12.01 | Target pressure setup | 0.00~long-distance pressure gage range | 0.001Mpa | 0.200Mpa | ○ |
| F12.02 | Sleep frequency minimum value | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 30.00Hz | ○ |
| F12.03 | Awake pressure minimum value | 0.000~long-distance pressure gage range | 0.001Mpa | 0.150Mpa | ○ |
| F12.04 | Sleep delay time | 0.0~6000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F12.05 | Awake delay time | 0.0~6000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F12.06 | long-distance pressure gage range | 0.001~9.999Mpa | 0.001Mpa | 1.000Mpa | ○ |
| F12.07 | allowed aviation of upper limit frequency and low limit frequency: when add or decrease pump | 0.1~100.0% | 0.1% | 1.0% | ○ |
| F12.08 | Pump switching estimate time | 0.0~999.9s | 0.1s | 5.0s | ○ |
| F12.09 | Electromagnetism switch converter delay time | 0.1~10.0s | 0.1s | 0.5s | ○ |
| F12.10 | Automatically switching time interval | 0000~9999 minute | 1 | 0 | × |
| F12.11 | Reserved | | | | |
| F12.12 | Reserved | | | | |
| F12.13 | Reserved | | | | |
| F12.14 | Reserved | | | | |

F13—Traverse/ Fixed Length Control Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi-cation |
|---------------|--------------------------|--|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| F13.00 | Traverse function enable | 0:traverse invalid 1:traverse valid | 1 | 0 | × |
| F13.01 | Traverse run mode | LED units digit: enter mode 0:automatically enter 1:terminal enter manually LED tens digit: | 1 | 0000 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|--|--------|----------|---|
| | | 0:variable swing 1:fixed swing LED hundreds digit: traverse halt start mode selection 0:restart 1:start as previous halt record LED thousands digit: traverse status reserve selection 0:no reserve 1:reserve | | | |
| F13.02 | Traverse frequency swing value | 0.0~50.0% | 0.1% | 10.0% | ○ |
| F13.03 | Jump frequency | 0.0~50.0% | 0.1% | 2.0% | ○ |
| F13.04 | Traverse cycle | 0.1~999.9s | 0.1s | 10.0s | ○ |
| F13.05 | Triangular wave up time | 0.0~98.0% (traverse cycle) | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F13.06 | Traverse preset frequency | 0.00~400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F13.07 | Traverse preset frequency waiting time | 0.0~6000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | ○ |
| F13.08 | Setup length | 0~65535m | 1m | 0m | ○ |
| F13.09 | Pulse No. of axis per circle | 1~10000 | 1 | 1 | ○ |
| F13.10 | Axis perimeter | 0.01~100.00cm | 0.01cm | 100.00cm | ○ |
| F13.11 | Reserved | | | | |
| F13.12 | Length correction coefficient | 0.001~1.000 | 0.001 | 1.000 | ○ |
| F13.13 | After length arrival:record length manage | 0:automatically reset 1:no change | 0 | 1 | ○ |
| F13.14 | When stop: record length manage | 0:automatically reset 1:no change | 0 | 1 | ○ |

| F14—Velocity Control Parameter Group | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F14.00 | Velocity ring proportional gain | 0.010~6.000 | 0.001 | 0.700 | ○ |
| F14.01 | Velocity ring integral time constant | 0.010~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.360 | ○ |
| F14.02 | Torque limit value | 50.0~200.0% | 0.1% | 150.0% | ○ |
| F14.03 | Motor stability coefficient | 10~300 | 1 | 100 | ○ |
| F14.04 | Suppression vibration low limit frequency | 0.00~2.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.50Hz | ○ |
| F14.05 | Suppression vibration upper limit frequency | 8.50~35.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 12.50Hz | ○ |
| F14.06 | Suppression vibration compensation gain | 100.0~130.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | ○ |
| F14.07 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.08 | Reserved | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| F14.09 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.10 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.11 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.12 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.13 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.14 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.15 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.16 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.17 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.18 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.19 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.20 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.21 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.22 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.23 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.24 | Reserved | | | | |
| F14.25 | Reserved | | | | |

| F15—Asynchronous Motor Parameter Group | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F15.00 | Asynchronous motor rated power | 0.1~999.9KW | 0.1KW | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.01 | Asynchronous motor rated voltage | 1~690V | 1V | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.02 | Asynchronous motor rated current | 0.1~999.9A | 0.1A | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.03 | Asynchronous motor rated frequency | 0.00~400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.04 | Asynchronous motor rated speed | 0~6000r/min | 1r/min | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.05 | Asynchronous motor poles No. | 1~7 | 1 | 2 | × |
| F15.06 | Asynchronous motor stator resistance | 0.0000~6.5535 | 0.0001 | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.07 | Asynchronous motor rotor resistance | 0.000~6.5535 | 0.0001 | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.08 | Asynchronous motor leakage inductance | 0.00~655.35mH | 0.01mH | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.09 | Asynchronous motor mutual inductance | 0.00~655.35mH | 0.01mH | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.10 | Asynchronous motor no load current | 0.01~655.35A | 0.01A | Base on motor type | × |
| F15.11 | Asynchronous motor | 0: no action | 1 | 0 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | parameter auto-tune | 1: static auto-tune 2: no load run auto-tune 3:Reserved | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|--|--|--|

| F16—Reserved Parameter Group 1 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F16.00~F16.29 | Reserved | | | | |

| F17—Reserved Parameter Group 2 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F17.00~F17.20 | Reserved | | | | |

| F18—Enhance Control Parameter Group | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F18.00 | Operation panel control frequency binding | 0:no binding 1:operation keyboard digital setup 2:A11 analog setup 3:A12 analog setup 4:terminal UP/DOWN adjusting setup 5:communication provide(Modbus and external bus use the same main frequency storage) 6:EAI1 analog setup(extension valid) 7:EAI2 analog setup(extension valid) 8:high speed pulse setup(X8 terminal need choose the relative function) 9:terminal pulse width setup(X8 terminal need choose the relative function) 10:terminal encoder provide(decide by X1, X2) 11:keyboard analog potentiometer setup (analog potentiometer keyboard accessories in option) 12-15:Reserved | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.01 | Terminal control frequency binding | Same as above | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.02 | Communication control frequency binding | Same as above | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.03 | Digital frequency integral selection | LED units digit: keyboard UP/DW integral control 0:integral function 1:no integral function | 1 | 00 | ○ |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|--------|--------|---|
| | | LED tens digit: terminal UP/DW integral control 0:integral function 1:no integral function | | | |
| F18.04 | Keyboard UP/DW integral rate | 0.01~50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.10Hz | ○ |
| F18.05 | Keyboard no integral single step's size setup | 0.01~10.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.01Hz | ○ |
| F18.06 | Terminal UP/DW integral rate | 0.01~50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.20Hz | ○ |
| F18.07 | Terminal no integral single step's size setup | 0.01~10.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.10Hz | ○ |
| F18.08 | Droop control decline frequency | 0.00~10.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | ○ |
| F18.09 | Setup accumulate power on time | 0~65535h | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.10 | Setup accumulate run time | 0~65535h | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.11 | Setup run function enable | 0:invalid 1:valid | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.12 | Setup run stop time | 0.1~6500.0Min | 0.1Min | 2.0Min | ○ |
| F18.13 | Currently run arrival time | 0.0~6500.0Min | 0.1Min | 1.0Min | ○ |
| F18.14 | Keyboard UP/DW selection under monitor mode | 0:keyboard frequency provide value adjusting 1:PID digital provide value adjusting 2~6:Reserved | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F18.15 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.16 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.17 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.18 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.19 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.20 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.21 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.22 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.23 | Reserved | | | | |
| F18.24 | Reserved | | | | |

F19—Protective Relevant Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|--|---|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F19.00 | Power off restart waiting time | 0.0~20.0s(0 means no start function) | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F19.01 | Fault self-recovery times | 0~10(0 means no automatic reset function) | 1 | 0 | × |
| F19.02 | Fault self-recovery interval time | 0.5~20.0s | 0.1s | 5.0s | × |
| F19.03 | Motor overload protection action selection | 0:alarm: continuous run 1:alarm, stop run as halt mode 2:fault, free halt | 1 | 2 | × |
| F19.04 | Motor overload protection coefficient | 20.0~120.0%(motor rated current) | 0.1% | 100.0% | × |
| F19.05 | Inverter overload | 0:detection all the time | 1 | 0 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|----------|-----------|---|
| | pre-alarm detection selection | 1:detection as constant velocity | | | |
| F19.06 | Inverter overload pre-alarm detection level | 20~180%(inverter rated current) | 1% | 130% | ○ |
| F19.07 | Inverter overload pre-alarm delay time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 5.0s | ○ |
| F19.08 | Motor underload alarm detection level | 0.0~120.0%(motor rated current) | 0.1% | 50.0% | ○ |
| F19.09 | Motor underload alarm detection time | 0.1~60.0s | 0.1s | 2.0s | ○ |
| F19.10 | Motor underload alarm detection action | LED units digit: detection selection 0:no detection 1:detection all the time when run 2:detection only when constant velocity LED tens digit: action selection 0:alarm, continuous run 1:alarm, stop run as halt mode 2:fault, free halt | 1 | 00 | ○ |
| F19.11 | Input&output phase loss,short circuit detection action | LED units digit: input phase loss 0:no detection 1:fault, free halt LED tens digit: output phase loss 0:no detection 1:fault, free halt LED hundreds digit: power-on on earth short circuit protect detection enable 0:no detection 1:fault, free halt LED thousands digit: operation on earth short circuit protect detection enable 0:no detection 1:fault, free halt | 1 | 1111 | ○ |
| F19.12 | Overvoltage stall selection | 0:forbid 1:allowed | 1 | 1 | × |
| F19.13 | Overvoltage stall protection voltage | 120~150% | 1% | 125% | × |
| F19.14 | Automatic current limit level | 110~200%, G type rated current | 1% | 150% | × |
| F19.15 | Frequency decline rate of automatic current limit | 0.00~99.99Hz/s | 0.01Hz/s | 10.00Hz/s | × |
| F19.16 | Automatic current limit action selection | 0:constant velocity invalid 1:constant velocity valid | 1 | 0 | × |
| F19.17 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.18 | Motor run section selection when instant power off | 0:forbid 1:allowed | 1 | 0 | × |
| F19.19 | Frequency droop rate when instant power off | 0.00~99.99Hz/s | 0.01Hz/s | 10.00Hz/s | × |
| F19.20 | Voltage rebound estimate time when instant power off | 0.00~10.00s | 0.01s | 0.10s | × |
| F19.21 | Action estimate voltage when instant power off | 60~100%(rated busbar voltage) | 1% | 80% | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|-------|-------|---|
| F19.22 | Allowed the longest off time when instant power off | 0.30~5.00s | 0.01s | 2.00s | × |
| F19.23 | Terminal external device fault action selection | 0:alarm, continuous run 1:alarm, stop run as halt mode 2:fault, free halt | 1 | 2 | × |
| F19.24 | Power on terminal protection selection | 0:invalid 1:valid | 1 | 1 | × |
| F19.25 | Provide lost detection value | 0~100% | 1% | 0% | ○ |
| F19.26 | Provide lost detection time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 0.5s | ○ |
| F19.27 | Feedback lost detection value | 0~100% | 1% | 12% | ○ |
| F19.28 | Feedback lost detection time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 0.5s | ○ |
| F19.29 | Deviation magnitude abnormal detection value | 0~100% | 1% | 50% | ○ |
| F19.30 | Deviation magnitude abnormal detection time | 0.0~20.0s | 0.1s | 0.5s | ○ |
| F19.31 | Protection action selection 1 | LED units digit: PID provide loss detection act 0:no detection 1:alarm, continue run 2:alarm, stop run as halt mode 3:fault, free halt LED tens digit: PID feedback loss detection act 0:no detection 1:alarm, continue run 2:alarm, stop run as halt mode 3:fault, free halt LED hundreds digit: PID error value abnormal detect action 0:no detection 1:alarm, continue run 2:alarm, stop run as halt mode 3:fault, free halt | 1 | 000 | ○ |
| F19.32 | Protection action selection 2 | LED units digit: communication abnormal action: include communication time out and error 0:alarm, continue run 1:alarm, stop run as halt mode 2:fault, free halt LED tens digit: E ² PROM abnormal action selection 0:alarm, continue run 1:alarm, stop run as halt mode 2:fault, free halt LED hundreds digit: contactor abnormal action 0:alarm, continue run 1:alarm, stop run as halt mode 2:fault, free halt | 1 | 1200 | × |

| | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|--------|---------|---|
| | | LED thousands digit: undervoltage fault indication action selection 0:no detection 1:fault, free halt | | | |
| F19.33 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.34 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.35 | Fault indication and clock during the period of recovery | LED units digit: fault indication selection during the period of fault reset automatically 0:action 1:no action LED tens digit: fault clock function selection: to achieve fault display before power down: etc. 0:forbid 1:open | 1 | 00 | × |
| F19.36 | Continuous run frequency selection when alarm | Match up with protect action 0:run at the frequency setup by now 1:run at the frequency of upper limit 2:run at the frequency of low limit 3:run at the frequency of abnormal for standby | 1 | 0 | × |
| F19.37 | Abnormal standby frequency | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | × |
| F19.38 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.39 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.40 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.41 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.42 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.43 | Reserved | | | | |
| F19.44 | Reserved | | | | |

F20—Internal Virtual Input Output Node Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F20.00 | Virtual input VDI1 function selection | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.01 | Virtual input VDI2 function selection | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.02 | Virtual input VDI3 function selection | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.03 | Virtual input VDI4 function selection | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.04 | Virtual input VDI5 function selection | 0~90 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.05 | Virtual output VDO1 function selection | 0~60 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.06 | Virtual output VDO2 function selection | 0~60 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.07 | Virtual output VDO3 function selection | 0~60 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.08 | Virtual output VDO4 function selection | 0~60 | 1 | 0 | ○ |
| F20.09 | Virtual output VDO5 | 0~60 | 1 | 0 | ○ |

| function selection | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|-------|-------|---|
| F20.10 | Virtual output VDO1 open delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.11 | Virtual output VDO2 open delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.12 | Virtual output VDO3 open delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.13 | Virtual output VDO4 open delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.14 | Virtual output VDO1 open delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.15 | Virtual output VDO1 close delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.16 | Virtual output VDO2 close delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.17 | Virtual output VDO3 close delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.18 | Virtual output VDO4 close delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.19 | Virtual output VDO5 close delay time | 0.00~600.00s | 0.01s | 0.00s | ○ |
| F20.20 | Virtual input VDI enable control | 00~FF | 1 | 00 | ○ |
| F20.21 | Virtual input VDI status digital setup | 00~FF | 1 | 00 | ○ |
| F20.22 | Virtual input/output connection | 00~FF Bit0:VDI1 and VDO1 connection 0:positive logic 1:negative logic Bit1:VDI2 and VDO2 connection 0:positive logic 1:negative logic Bit3:VDI3 and VDO3 connection 0:positive logic 1:negative logic Bit4:VDI4 and VDO4 connection 0:positive logic 1:negative logic Bit4:VDI5 and VDO5 connection 0:positive logic 1:negative logic | 1 | 00 | ○ |

F21—Reserved Parameter Group 3

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F21.00~F21.21 | Reserved | | | | |

F22—Reserved Parameter Group 4

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F22.00~F22.17 | Reserved | | | | |

| F23—Reserved Parameter Group 5 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F23.00~F23.17 | Reserved | | | | |

| F24—Reserved Parameter Group 6 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F24.00~F24.13 | Reserved | | | | |

| F25—User Definition Display Parameter Group | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
| F25.00 | User function code 1 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.01 | User function code 2 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.02 | User function code 3 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.03 | User function code 4 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.04 | User function code 5 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.05 | User function code 6 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.06 | User function code 7 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.07 | User function code 8 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.08 | User function code 9 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.09 | User function code 10 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.10 | User function code 11 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.11 | User function code 12 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.12 | User function code 13 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.13 | User function code 14 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.14 | User function code 15 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.15 | User function code 16 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.16 | User function code 17 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.17 | User function code 18 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.18 | User function code 19 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.19 | User function code 20 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.20 | User function code 21 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.21 | User function code 22 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.22 | User function code 23 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.23 | User function code 24 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.24 | User function code 25 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.25 | User function code 26 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.26 | User function code 27 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.27 | User function code 28 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.28 | User function code 29 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |
| F25.29 | User function code 30 | F00.00~F25.xx | 0.01 | 25.00 | ○ |

| F26—Fault Record Function Parameter Group | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|---|--|--|--|--|--|

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modification |
|---------------|---|--|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| F26.00 | The last fault record | 0:no fault 1:overcurrent at acceleration 2:overcurrent at deceleration 3:overcurrent at constant speed 4:overvoltage at acceleration 5:overvoltage at deceleration 6:overvoltage at constant speed 7:overvoltage at motor halt 8:undervoltage at run 9:drive overload protection 10:motor overload protection 11:motor underload protection 12:input phase loss 13:output phase loss 14:inverter module protection 15:short circuit to earth at run 16:short circuit to earth when power on 17:drive overheat 18:external device fault 19:current detect circuit fault 20:external interference 21:internal interference—main clock etc 22:PID provide lost 23:PID feedback lost 24:PID error value abnormal 25:terminal protection activate 26:communication fault 27~29:reserve 30:EEPROM read-write error 31:temperature detection disconnection 32:auto-tuning fault 33:contactor abnormal 34:factory fault 1 35:factory fault 2 36:capacitor overheat(few mode with overheat protection) 37~50: Reserved | 1 | 0 | * |
| F26.01 | The last two fault records | Same as above | 1 | 0 | * |
| F26.02 | The last three fault records | Same as above | 1 | 0 | * |
| F26.03 | The last four fault records | Same as above | 1 | 0 | * |
| F26.04 | Setup frequency at the last one fault | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0 | * |
| F26.05 | Output frequency at the last one fault | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0 | * |
| F26.06 | Output current at the last one fault | 0.0~6553.5A | 0.1A | 0.0A | * |
| F26.07 | DC busbar voltage at the last one fault | 0.0~6553.5V | 0.1V | 0.0V | * |
| F26.08 | Module temperature at the last one fault | 0~125℃ | 1℃ | 0℃ | * |
| F26.09 | Input terminal status at the last one fault | 0000~FFFF | 1 | 0000 | * |

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|------------------------------|--------|--------|---|
| F26.10 | Accumulated run time at the last one fault | 0~65535h | 1h | 0 | * |
| F26.11 | Setup frequency at the last two fault | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | * |
| F26.12 | Output frequency at the last two fault | 0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | * |
| F26.13 | Output current at the last two fault | 0.0~6553.5A | 0.1A | 0.0A | * |
| F26.14 | DC busbar voltage at the last two fault | 0.0~6553.5V | 0.1V | 0.0V | * |
| F26.15 | Mudule temperature at the last two fault | 0~125℃ | 1℃ | 0℃ | * |
| F26.16 | Input terminal status at the last two fault | 0000~FFFF | 1 | 0000 | * |
| F26.17 | Accumulated run time at the last two fault | 0~65535h | 1h | 0h | * |

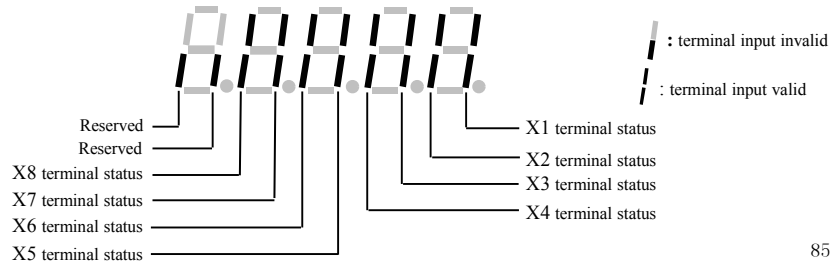
F27— Password and Manufacturer Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi-cation |
|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| F27.00 | User password | 00000~65535 | 1 | 00000 | ○ |
| F27.01 | Manufacturer password | 00000~65535 | 1 | 00000 | ○ |

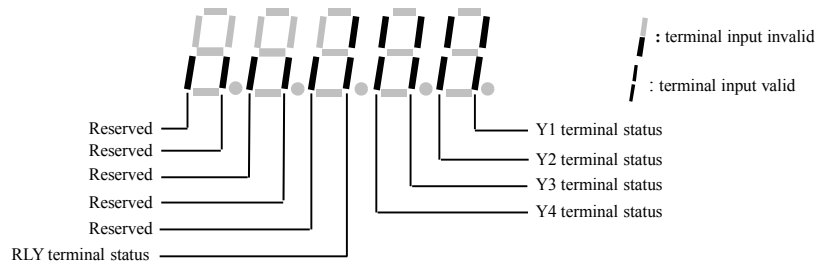
C— Monitor Function Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi-cation |
|---------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| C-00 | Display the parameter of F00.01, F00.07 definition | | | | |
| C-01 | Display the parameter of F00.02, F00.08 definition | | | | |
| C-02 | Display the parameter of F00.03, F00.09 definition | | | | |
| C-03 | Display the parameter of F00.04, F00.10 definition | | | | |
| C-04 | Display the parameter of F00.05, F00.11 definition | | | | |
| C-05 | Display the parameter of F00.06, F00.12 definition | | | | |

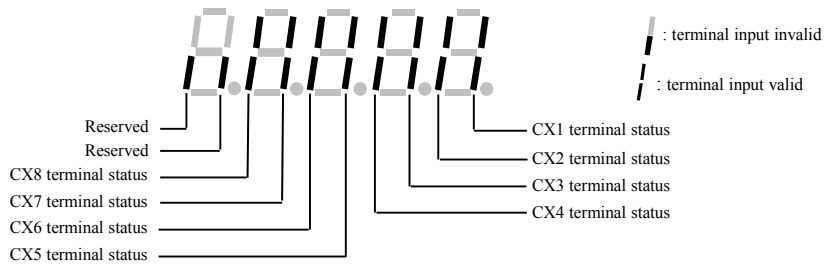
(1) corresponding relationship of input terminal status as below:



(2) Corresponding relationship of standard output terminal status as below:



(3) Corresponding relationship of communication virtual input terminal status as below:



(4) Drive status:

- BIT0:1=busbar voltage setup
- BIT1:1=common run command valid
- BIT2:1=jog run command valid
- BIT3:1=drive run period
- BIT4:1=current run direction to reverse
- BIT5:1=run command direction to reverse
- BIT6:1=deceleration brake period
- BIT7:1=motor acceleration period
- BIT8:1=motor deceleration period
- BIT9:1=drive alarm
- BIT10:1=drive fault

BIT11:1=current limited period
BIT12:1=fault self-recovery period
BIT13:1=self-adjusting period
BIT14:1=free halt status
BIT15:1=speed tracking start

7 Detailed Function Specification

The parameter function code of this chapter listed content as below:

| Code No. | Description | Setup Range/Explanation | Factory Default |
|----------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
|----------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|

7.1 System Parameter Group:F00

| | | | |
|---------------|--|------------------|----------|
| F00.00 | Parameter group display control | Range:0~3 | 0 |
|---------------|--|------------------|----------|

0:Basic list mode.Display only F00,F01,F02,F03 basic control parameter group and F26 fault record parameter group.

1:Middle list mode.Display all parameter except for extension: virtual and reserve parameter group.

2:Senior list mode. All parameter display.


3>User list mode.Display parameter defined by user: and monitor parameter: F00.00 display all the time.





Note


F00.00 display all the time.Under middle list mode irrelevant parameter can be covered according to different control mode.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|-----------|
| F00.01 | C-00 display parameter selection when operation | Range:0~65 | 3 |
| F00.02 | C-01 display parameter selection when operation | Range:0~65 | 4 |
| F00.03 | C-02 display parameter selection when operation | Range:0~65 | 9 |
| F00.04 | C-03 display parameter selection when operation | Range:0~65 | 6 |
| F00.05 | C-04 display parameter selection when operation | Range:0~65 | 15 |
| F00.06 | C-05 display parameter selection when operation | Range:0~65 | 2 |

The above parameter display when inverter run by C-00 ~ C-05 parameter groups, pressing  to switch between these parameters.

Pressing  return to C-00 parameter monitor.

For example:pressing  parameter switch from C-00 to C-01 continuous

pressing the same button:parameter switch from C-01 to C-02 then pressing  return to C-00 parameter monitor.

- 0:main setup frequency (0.01Hz)**
- 1:auxiliary setup frequency (0.01Hz)**
- 2:setup frequency (0.01Hz)**
- 3:output frequency (0.01Hz)**
- 4:output current (0.1A)**
- 5:output voltage (1V)**
- 6:DC busbar voltage (0.1V)**
- 7:motor speed (1 circle/min)**
- 8:motor line velocity (1 circle/min)**
- 9:inverter temperature (1℃)**
- 10:run time already this time (0.1min)**
- 11:current accumulate run time (1h)**
- 12:current accumulate power-on time (1h)**
- 13:inverter status**
- 14:input terminal status**
- 15:output terminal status**
- 16:extension output terminal status**
- 17:extension input terminal status**
- 18:communication virtual input terminal status**
- 19:internal virtual input node status**
- 20:analog input AI1 (before checkout) (0.01V / 0.01mA)**
- 21:analog input AI2 (before checkout) (0.01V / 0.01mA)**
- 22:extension analog input EAI1 (before checkout) (0.01V / 0.01mA)**
- 23:extension analog input EAI2 (before checkout) (0.01V / 0.01mA)**
- 24:analog AO1 output (0.01V /0.01mA)**
- 25:analog AO2 output (0.01V /0.01mA)**
- 26:extension analog EAO1 output (0.01V /0.01mA)**
- 27:extension analog EAO2 output (0.01V /0.01mA)**
- 28:external pulse input frequency (1Hz)**
- 29:operation panel potentiometer voltage (0.01V)**
- 30:process PID provide (0.01V)**
- 31:process PID feedback (0.01V)**
- 32:process PID deviation (0.01V)**

- 33:process PID output (0.01Hz)
- 34:simple PLC current segment No.
- 35:external multi-speed current segment No.
- 36:constant pressure water supply provide pressure (0.001Mpa)
- 37:constant pressure water supply feedback pressure (0.001Mpa)
- 38:constant pressure water supply relay status
- 39:current length (1M)
- 40:accumulate length (1M)
- 41:current internal count value
- 42:current internal time value
- 43:run command setup channel (0:keyboard 1:terminal
2:communication)
- 44:main frequency provide channel
- 45:auxiliary frequency provide channel
- 46:rated current (0.1A)
- 47:rated voltage (1V)
- 48:rated power (0.1KW)
- 49~65:reserve

| | | | |
|--------|--|------------|----|
| F00.07 | C-00 display parameter selection when stop | Range:0~65 | 3 |
| F00.08 | C-01 display parameter selection when stop | Range:0~65 | 4 |
| F00.09 | C-02 display parameter selection when stop | Range:0~65 | 14 |
| F00.10 | C-03 display parameter selection when stop | Range:0~65 | 6 |
| F00.11 | C-04 display parameter selection when stop | Range:0~65 | 48 |
| F00.12 | C-05 display parameter selection when stop | Range:0~65 | 2 |

The above parameter display when inverter stop by C-00 ~ C-05 parameter group, pressing (>>) to switch between these parameters.

Pressing (ENTER DATA) return to C-00 parameter monitor.

For example:pressing (>>) parameter switch from C-00 to C-01, continuous pressing the same button:parameter switch from C-01 to C-02: then pressing (ENTER DATA) return to C-00 parameter monitor.Monitor content various as different monitor

parameter: refer to parameter F00.01.



EN500 monitor parameter group C-00 ~ C-05 have run and stop modes. For example C-00 display different physical value under run and stop two modes.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------|----------|
| F00.13 | Power-on fault monitor parameter selection | Range:0~5 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------------|----------|

When the parameter power on first time: C monitor parameter group display under drive run or stop status , For example F00.13=1, power on or stop to monitor, display parameter setup by C-01 when F00.02=3, F00.08=6, power on, inverter stops, busbar voltage display; inverter runs, output frequency display.

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--|------------|
| F00.14 | Parameter operation control | Range:LED unit:0~2 LED decade:0~5 LED hundred:0~4 | 000 |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--|------------|

LED unit

0:All parameters are allowed to modification.

1: Except this parameter , the others parameter are not allowed to modification.

2:Except F01.01, F01.04 and this parameter , the others parameter are not allowed to modification.

LED decade

0:No action.

1:All parameters return to default. (not include fault record parameter group (F26 group) parameter) .

2:Except for motor parameter: all parameters return to default. (not include F15 and F26 group parameter) .









3:Extension parameter return to default. (only F21~F24 group parameter return to default) .

4:Virtual parameter return to default. (only F20 group parameter return to default) .

5:Fault record return to default. (only fault record parameter group (F26 group) parameter return to default) .



LED hundredth:

0:All locked.

- 1:Except  button: the others locked.
- 2:Except  ,  button: the others locked.
- 3:Except ,  button: the others locked.
- 4:Except ,  button: the others locked.



Note

1. In factory status, the unit of this function code parameter is 0, and it is default and allowed to change all the other function code parameters: when user finish: and want to change the function code setup: this function code parameter should set up 0 first. When all changes finish and need to do parameter protect: this function code setup into the IP grade you need.
2. the decade recover to 0 automatically after record remove or factory default operation.
3. When the third of parameter F00.14 finish setup:  button pressing lasting for 2 seconds to lock keyboard and relevant keyboard key: when need to unlock the keyboard: press the  button for 2 seconds.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|-------------|
| F00.15 | Button function selection | Range:LED unit:0,1 LED decade:0~9 LED hundredth:0,1 LED thousandth:0,1 | 0001 |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|-------------|

LED unit:panel  button selection

0:Reversal command action button

1:Jog action button

LED decade:multi-function  button function selection

0:Invalid.

1:Jog run.multi-function button as jog run button:run direction decided by unit bit of F01.16's LED.

2:For/rev switching. press this button to change the run direction when run then press the same button chang to another direction.

3:Free stop.setup free stop function and stop mode F02.11 the same function with 1 Jog run.

4:Switching to run command provide mode as the setup order of F00.16.

5~9:Reserve

LED hundredth:terminal run command control

0:Keyboard  button invalid

1:Keyboard  button valid

LED thousandth:communication run command control

0:Keyboard  button invalid

1:Keyboard  button valid

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------|----------|
| F00.16 | Multi-function key run command channel switching order selection | Range:0~3 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------------|----------|

0:Keyboard control terminal control communication control

1:Keyboard control terminal control

2:Keyboard control communication control

3:Terminal control communication control

These parameters cooperate with multi-function key to run command channel switching function with special switch to command channel switching order.



Note

Command channel priority terminal switch to (terminal function code 49,50,51) terminal run command channel selection (terminal function code 52,53) multi-function key switch F01.15, when switching to terminal control, be sure the terminal command invalid. Terminal switch to and terminal run command channel selection refer to F08 group parameter about the detailed description of terminal function.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|---------------|
| F00.17 | Motor speed display coefficient | Range:0.1~999.9% | 100.0% |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|---------------|

This function code is used to check speed scale display error, there is no effect to motor actual speed.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| F00.18 | Line velocity display coefficient | Range:0.1~999.9% | 1.0% |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|

This function is used to check line velocity scale display error:there is no effect to actual line velocity.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| F00.19 | Reserve | | |
|---------------|----------------|--|--|

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---|-------------|
| F00.20 | Analog input terminal configuration | Range:LED unit:0,1 LED decade:0,1 LED hundredth :0~2 LED thousandth :0~2 | 0000 |
|---------------|--|---|-------------|

This parameter can configurate analog input AI1, AI2, EAI1,EAI2 to be current input type or voltage input type.

LED unit:AI1 configuration

0:0~10V input

1:4~20mA input

LED decade:AI2 configuration

0:-10~10V input

1:4~20mA input

LED hundredth:EAI1 configuration

0:0~10V input

1:-10~10V input

2:4~20mA input

LED thousandth:EAI2 configuration

0:0~10V input

1:-10~10V input

2:4~20mA input



Note

Dial switching (SW1,SW2) under the left corner of CPU to the corresponding position: when AI1,AI2 configuration.

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|------|
| F00.21 | Analog output terminal configuration | Range:LED unit:0,1 LED decade:0,1 LED hundredth:0,1 LED thousandth:0,1 | 0000 |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|------|

This parameter can configurate AO1,AO2,EAO1,EAO2 analog signal output to be voltage type or current type.

LED unit:AO1 configuration

0:0~10V output

1:4~20mA output

LED decade:AO2 configuration

0:0~10V output

1:4~20mA output

LED hundredth:EAO1 configuration

0:0~10V output

1:4~20mA output

LED thousandth:EAO2 configuration

0:0~10V output

1:4~20mA output



Note

Dial switching (SW3,SW4) under left corner of CPU to the corresponding position: when A01,A02 configuration.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---|-------------|
| F00.22 | Y output terminal configuration | Range:LED unit:reserve LED decade:reserve LED hundredth:reserve LED thousandth:0,1 | 0000 |
|---------------|--|---|-------------|

LED unit~LED hundredth:reserve
LED thousandth:Y4 output configuration

0:Open collector output

1:DO output

The LED thousandth bit decide the Y4 output terminal type, when 0 means open collector output,when 1 means high speed pulse DO output.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------|
| F00.23 | G/P type setup | Range:0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------|

0:G type. Adapt to constant torque load type.

1:P type. Adapt to fan & pump load type.

EN500 integrates GP type design in full power range. F15 group motor relative parameter will change automatically according to the G or P type.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------|
| F00.24 | Motor control mode | Range:0~2 | 0 |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------|

0:V/F control

Choose to V/F control mode to achieve one drive one more motors,V/F control mode can be used in few synchronous motor case.

1: Speedless Vector Control

Speedless sensor vector control run mode, mainly used to velocity control,torque control in the application site which require high control performance.Setting up motor parameter group F15 according to the motor nameplate details,and doing the self-learning to motor parameter to get better control performance.One VFD can only drive one motor in vector control mode, and VFD power need match up with motor,normally one class less or more of the VFD power than motor is allowed.

2:Reserve

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| F00.25 | Reserve | | |
| F00.26 | Reserve | | |
| F00.27 | Reserve | | |

7.2 Basic Run Function Parameter Group:F01

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F01.00 | Main frequency input channel selection | Range:0~14 | 0 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|

Total 15 types input channel for selection to chose inverter input channel of the main provide frequency,among 11 ~ 14 are reserve channel,currently there is no corresponding function.

0:Operation keyboard digital setup. When main frequency setup initial value to F01.01: modify F01.01 parameter to change main setting frequency with operation keyboard: or with \wedge , \vee button to modify the value of F01.01.

1:AI1 analog setup. main frequency setup confirmed by AI1 analog voltage/ current , input range: 0~10V(AI1 jumper wire selection V side)or 4~20mA(AI1 jumper wire selection A side).

2:AI2 analog setup. main frequency setup confirmed by AI2 analog voltage/current , input range: -10~10V(AI2 jumper wire selection V side)or 4~20mA(AI2 jumper wire selection A side).

3:Terminal UP/DOWN adjusting setup. When main frequency initial value is parameter F01.01 , through terminal UP/DOWN function to adjust the main setting frequency.Terminal function setup into 16 (frequency increase progressively (UP)) or 17 (frequency decrease progressively control (DOWN)).

4:Communication provide. main frequency provide by selection communication mode.

5:EAI1 analog setup. when extension analog input EAI1 is valid , main frequency confirmed by EAI1 analog voltage/current , input range:-10 ~ 10V(EAI1 jumper wire selection V side)or 4 ~ 20mA(EAI1 jumper wire selection Aside).Relevant extension card selection needed to use this setup function.

6:EAI2 analog setup. when extension analog input EAI2 valid , main frequency setup by EAI2 analog voltage / current, input range:-10~10V(EAI2 jumper wire selection V side) or 4~ 20mA(EAI2 jumper wire selection A side). Relevant extension card selection needed to use this setup function.

7:High speed pulse setup. main frequency setup by frequency signal of terminal pulse(only X8 input), input pulse specification:voltage range 15~30V; frequency range 0.00~50.00KHz.

8:Terminal pulse setup. main frequency setup by pulse width signal of terminal pulse(only X8 input), input pulse specification:voltage range 15~30V; pulse width range 0.1~999.9ms.

9:Terminal encoder setup.main frequency setup by terminal encoder pulse(only combination input by X1 and X2) and frequency velocity set by parameter F08.30.

10:Keyboard analog potentiometer setup.main frequency setup by operation keyboard analog potentiometer (keyboard with analog potentiometer for optional accessories).

11~14R eserve.



Note

Analog provide is positive and negative polarity control , its prior to command direction control: when main frequency provide is AI2,EAI1,EAI2 : and setup provide to be -10~10V, run direction confirmed by analog provide signal polarity completely, when PID run is valid, run direction confirmed by PID error polarity and parameter F11.21 completely.



Excerpt terminal encoder provide (F01.00=9), main and auxiliary provide channel cannot be set into the same frequency source: if they are the same: then panel would be light (ALM) and display A-51.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| F01.01 | Main frequency digital setup | Range:0.00Hz~high limit frequency | 50.00Hz |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|

When F01.00=0, 3 or 4, F01.01 is the initial value of main frequency.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| F01.02 | Main frequency digital control | Range:00~11 | 11 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|

LED unit:power down reserve setup

0:Main frequency power down reserve. When main frequency channel provide is valid, power down in run status , current main frequency of run frequency is recorded in parameter F01.01.

1:Main frequency power down no reserve.

LED decade:halt reserve setup

0:Halt main frequency hold. when main frequency channel provide is valid, current run frequency only recorded after halt.

1:Halt main frequency recovery F01.01. main setting frequency recorded in software is recovery to value of parameter F01.01 after halt.





Note

Only when parameter F01.00=0,3,4 valid.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F01.03 | Auxiliary frequency input channel select | Range:0~20 | 1 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|

VFD auxiliary provide frequency input channel has 21 input channels for selection, for them 11~20 are reserve channels, and currently there is no relevant functions:

0:Keyboard operation digital setup. When auxiliary frequency setup initial value is parameter F01.04, modify parameter F01.04 to change auxiliary setting frequency: or with  ,  button modify the value of parameter F01.04.

1:AI1 analog setup. Auxiliary frequency setup confirmed by AI1 analog voltage /current, input range: 0~10V (AI1 jumper wire selection V side) or 4~20mA (AI1 jumper wire A side) .

2:AI2 analog setup. Auxiliary frequency setup confirmed by AI2 analog voltage/current, input range: -10~10V(AI2 jumper wire selection V side) or 4~20mA (AI2 jumper wire selection A side) .

3:Terminal UP/DOWN adjusting setup. Auxiliary frequency initial value is parameter F01.04, through terminal UP/DOWN function to adjust auxiliary setting frequency.

4:Communication provide. auxiliary frequency provide by selection communication mode.

5:EAI1 analog setup. When extension analog input EAI1 is valid, auxiliary frequency setup confirmed by EAI1 analog voltage/current, input range: -10 ~ 10V (EAI1 jumper wire selection V side) or 4 ~ 20mA (EAI1 jumper wire selection A side) .

6:EAI2 analog setup. When extension analog input EAI2 is valid, auxiliary frequency setup confirmed by EAI2 analog voltage/current, input range: -10 ~ 10V (EAI2 jumper wire selection V side) or 4 ~ 20mA (EAI2 jumper wire selection A side) .

7:High speed pulse setup. Auxiliary frequency setup by frequency signal of terminal pulse (only X8 input), input pulse specification:voltage range 5~30V; frequency range 0.00~50.00KHz.

8:Terminal pulse width setup. Auxiliary frequency setup by pulse width signal of terminal pulse (only X8 input), input pulse specification:voltage range 15~30V; pulse width range 0.1~999.9ms.

9:Terminal encoder provide. Auxiliary frequency setup by terminal encoder pulse (only X3 or X4 input) ,0.01Hz is a fixed adjusting precision.

10 Keyboard analog potentiometer setup. Auxiliary frequency setup by operation keyboard analog potentiometer (keyboard with analog potentiometer for optional accessories) .

11~20:Reserve.



Note

Analog provide is positive and negative polarity control, its prior to command direction control: when auxiliary frequency provide is AI2,EAI1,EAI2, and setup provide is to be -10 ~10V, run direction confirmed by analog provide signal polarity completely.



Except terminal encoder provide (F01.03=9), main and auxiliary provide channel cannot setup to the same frequency source, when they are the same, then panel light (ALM), and A-51 display.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--|---------------|
| F01.04 | Auxiliary frequency digital setup | Range:0.00Hz~high limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
|---------------|--|--|---------------|

When F01.03=0, 3 or 4, F01.04 is the initial frequency value of auxiliary frequency.

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| F01.05 | Auxiliary frequency digital | Range:00~11 | 11 |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|

| | | | |
|--|----------------|--|--|
| | control | | |
|--|----------------|--|--|

LED unit:power down reserve setup

0:Auxiliary frequency power down reserve. when auxiliary frequency channel provide is valid and power down at run mode, the current auxiliary setting frequency reserve in parameter F01.04.

1:Auxiliary frequency power down no reserve.

LED decade:halt reserve setup

0:Halt auxiliary frequency hold. when auxiliary frequency channel provide is valid recording current run frequency only after halt.

1:Halt auxiliary frequency recovery parameter F01.04 .auxiliary setting frequency in software recording is recovered the value of parameter F01.04 after halt.



Note

Only when F01.03=0,3,4 is valid.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------|----------|
| F01.06 | Main and auxiliary provide calculating setup | Range0 ~7 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------------|----------|

This parameter is to select frequency provide channel:and through the complex of main frequency source and auxiliary frequency source to achieve frequency provide.

0:Main frequency.complex frequency of current is main frequency.

1: Auxiliary frequency.complex frequency of current is auxiliary frequency.

2: Plus (polarity oppose of complex and main frequency , complex frequency is zero) .

3:Minus (polarity oppose of complex and auxiliary frequency , complex frequency is zero) .

4:Multiplication (polarity opposed of main and auxiliary frequency: complex frequency is zero) .

5:Max (the max frequency of main and auxiliary absolute value) .

6:Min (the min frequency of main and auxiliary absolute value) .

7:Selection no-zero value (auxiliary is not negative, main frequency prior;

auxiliary is negative, complex frequency is zero) .



Note

- 1,The initial polarity of main and auxiliary frequency cannot change after main and auxiliary operation.
- 2,When main and auxiliary frequency channel are complex value, and both setup into power down reserve: parameter F01.01 and F01.04 reserve separately the changed part of main frequency and auxiliary frequency in the complex frequency when power down.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| F01.07 | Auxiliary frequency provide coefficient | Range0.00 ~10.00 | 1.00 |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|

Parameter F01.07 can adjust auxiliary provide frequency gain.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| F01.08 | Coefficient after complex of main and auxiliary frequency | Range0.00 ~10.00 | 1.00 |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|

This parameter is to setup frequency flexibly and calculate the gain of complex setting frequency by main and auxiliary frequency.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|------------------|----------|
| F01.09 | Auxiliary frequency range selection | Range0 ~1 | 0 |
|---------------|--|------------------|----------|

0:Relative high limit frequency. Auxiliary frequency setup range:0.00Hz ~ high limit frequency×F01.10.

1:Relative main frequency.Auxiliary frequency setup range:0.00Hz ~ main frequency×F01.10.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|
| F01.10 | Auxiliary frequency source scope | Range:0.00~1.00 | 1.00 |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|

This parameter cooperate with F01.09 define the scope of auxiliary provide frequency.Auxiliary provide frequency high limit value is restrained by the frequency selected by parameter F01.09 through parameter F01.10 gain calculation.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|
| F01.11 | High limit frequency | Range low limit frequency ~ 650.00Hz | 50.00Hz |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|

This parameter's max setting frequency of all run mode should be modification carefully according to the motor nameplate details.

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| F01.12 | Low limit frequency | Range 0.00Hz ~ high limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F01.13 | Low limit frequency run mode | Range 0 ~ 3 | 0 |
| F01.14 | Sleep run hysteresis frequency | Range 0.01Hz ~ high limit frequency | 0.01Hz |

0:As low limit frequency run.

1:As setting frequency run.

2:As zero frequency run.

3:Sleep: PWM clocked at sleep mode.




When actual setting frequency lower than low limit frequency, low limit frequency run mode selection 0, then drive run at low limit frequency; low limit frequency run mode selection 1, drive continuously run according to setting frequency; low limit frequency run mode selection 2, drive continuously low output frequency and run at zero frequency; low limit frequency run mode selection 3, immediately clock the output and display frequency decline slowly to zero, when provide value over low limit frequency, drive restart to accelerate run from 0Hz to provide value after through F01.14 stagnant loop.



Note

When F01.13=3: this parameter can finish sleep function to achieve energy saving run and avoid drive to start frequently at threshold value through width of return difference.


| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|-------------|---|
| F01.15 | Run command channel selection | Range 0 ~ 2 | 0 |
|--------|-------------------------------|-------------|---|

0:Operation keyboard run control. Start and stop with , ,  on operation keyboard.

1:Terminal run command control. Terminal X1 is forward (FWD), X2 is reverse (REV) during the function code X1 ~ X8 setup. Other terminal can also be regarded as for/rev input terminal.

2:Communication run command control. Start and stop with communication mode.



1, Drive can change run command channel through switch of multi-function key, terminal command channel in halt and run, carefully modify command channel after confirm in site the permission to run command channel modification. After the command channel modification: keyboard  button setup valid or not by parameter F00.15 .

2, After run command channel modification, frequency channel can be defined by parameter F18.00, F18.01, F18.02 .or defined by parameter F01.00, F01.03, F01.06 and multi-function terminal.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|-----------|
| F01.16 | Run direction setup | Range: unit: 0, 1 decade: 0~2 | 00 |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|-----------|

LED unit: Keyboard command for/rev setup (only valid to keyboard inching command)

0: Forward.

1: Reverse.

LED decade: for/rev forbid (suitable for all command channel, not include inching function)

0: For/rev available.

1: Reverse not available (imposing on reverse, stop as the halt mode).

2: Forward not available (imposing on forward, stop as the halt mode).

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| F01.17 | Acceleration time 1 | Range: 1~60000 | Various as the type |
| F01.18 | Deceleration time 1 | Range: 1~60000 | Various as the type |

Acceleration time is interval accelerate from zero frequency to high limit frequency, deceleration time is the interval decelerate from high limit frequency to zero frequency. The unit defined by F01.19. Example: F01.17=100, F01.19=1, acceleration time 1 is 10.0 seconds.



1, EN500 series drive defines 15 acceleration and deceleration time, only acceleration and deceleration time 1 defined here, acceleration and deceleration 2~15 defined in parameter F04.16~F04.43.

2, acceleration and deceleration 1~15 select time unit through parameter F1.19, factory default unit is 0.1 second.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| F01.19 | Acc/dece time unit | Range 0 ~2 | 1 |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------|

This function can define acceleration and deceleration time unit.

0:0.01s

1:0.1s

2:1s



1,The function is valid to all acceleration and deceleration except for inching run.
2,advise to select 0.1s as the time unit.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| F01.20 | Acc/dece mode selection | Range :0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|

0:Line acc/dece mode.output frequency raise or decline as the constant slope, as fig.7-1.

1:S curve acc/dece mode.output frequency raise or decline as the S curve: as fig.7-2.

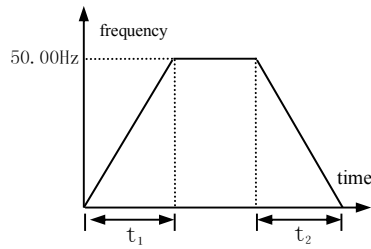


Fig. 7-1 Line acc/dece

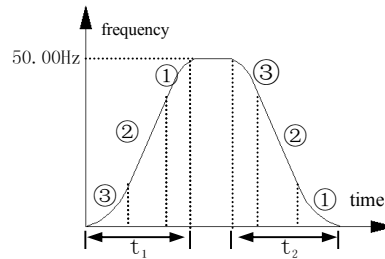


Fig. 7-2 S curve acc/dece

| | | | |
|---------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|
| F01.21 | S curve acceleration initiation segment time | Range :10.0% ~50.0% | 20.0% |
| F01.22 | S curve acceleration up segment time | Range :10.0% ~70.0% | 60.0% |
| F01.23 | S curve deceleration initiation segment time | Range :10.0% ~50.0% | 20.0% |
| F01.24 | S curve deceleration up segment time | Range :10.0% ~70.0% | 60.0% |

F01.21~F01.24 select S curve acceleration and deceleration mode (F01.20 = 1) valid only under acceleration and deceleration , and F01.21+F01.22≤90% ,F01.23+F01.24≤90%.

S curve start interval time as fig.7-2③, output frequency changed slope increase slowly from zero.

S curve up interval time as fig.7-2②, output frequency changed slope is constant.

S curve end interval time as fig.7-2①, output frequency changed slope decrease slowly to zero.



S curve acc/dece mode is suitable for the start and stop of elevator,conveyor belt,transport and transfer load so on.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| F01.25 | Keyboard jog run frequency | Range:0.00Hz~high limit frequency | 5.00Hz |
| F01.26 | Terminal jog run frequency | Range:0.00Hz~high limit frequency | 5.00Hz |
| F01.27 | Jog interval time | Range:0.0~100.0s | 0.0s |
| F01.28 | Jog acceleration time | Range:0.0~6000.0s | 20.0s |
| F01.29 | Jog deceleration time | Range:0.0~6000.0s | 20.0s |

F01.25,F1.26 define keyboard jog and terminal jog run frequency,when jog run: accelerate as the zero frequency,and not effect by the start mode defined by parameter F02.00. when jog command revocation,stop as setting halt mode,when input another command during the deceleration,accelerate or decelerate according to the current frequency.

F1.27 defies valid command interval time at continuously jog. When jog command invalid,the time restart jog command is short than jog interval time,jog command ignore here.

F1.28,F1.29 define jog run acceleration and deceleration time, fixed unit is 1s.

7.3 Start, stop, forward/reverse, brake function parameter group: F02

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| F02.00 | Start running mode | Range: 0 ~ 2 | 0 |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------|

0: Start from starting frequency. After receiving start command by setting F02.01 delay time, the inverter starts after setting F02.02 starting frequency and F02.03 starting frequency duration.

1: First brake, and then start from starting frequency. First brake the current from DC and then from time (F02.04, F02.05), and then start after setting starting frequency and starting frequency duration set by F02.03.

2: Start by revolving speed tracking. Currently this starting mode can be realized by V/F control mode.



Note

1. Start-up mode 0: It is suggested to use Start-up mode 0 for general purpose applications and for general drive synchronous motor.
2. Start-up mode 1: Suitable for small inertia load, for example, forward and reverse occurs when the motor is not driven.
3. Start-up mode 2: Suitable for the starting of large inertia load before stopping stably. Generally this mode is used when restarting after power failure, fault self-recovery and other functions. The following points need to be noticed when this Start-up mode is used:
 - 3.1. When the inverter stops freely, restart the inverter after a few seconds. If over-current fault occurs when starting, please extend the F02.08 time.
 - 3.2. Do not modify the set frequency when the inverter starts in slow down process.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| F02.01 | Starting delay time | Range: 0.0 ~ 60.0s | 0.0s |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|

Starting delay time refers to the waiting time before the inverter is started after receiving running command.

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| F02.02 | Starting frequency | Range: 0.0 ~ 10.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
| F02.03 | Starting frequency duration | Range: 0.0 ~ 60.0s | 0.0s |

Starting frequency refers to the initial frequency when the inverter is started, as shown in Fig. 7-3 fs; Starting frequency holding time refers to consecutive

running time during which the inverter runs at the starting frequency, as shown in Fig. 7-3 t1.

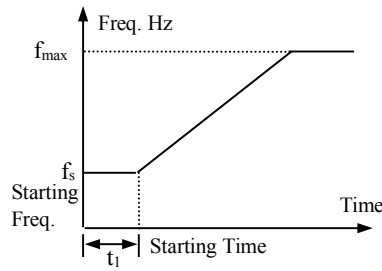


Fig. 7-3 Starting frequency and starting time



Starting frequency is not limited by lower limit frequency.

| | | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|---|-------|
| F02.04 | DC braking current when starting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% (G type inverter rated current) | 30.0% |
| F02.05 | DC braking time when starting | Range: 0.0 ~ 30.0s | 0.0s |

When F02.00=1, F02.04, F02.05 valid, and stop mode is deceleration stop, as shown in Fig. 7-4.

The setting of starting DC braking current is with respect to the percentage of inverter rated output current. When starting DC braking time is 0.0 second, no DC braking process.

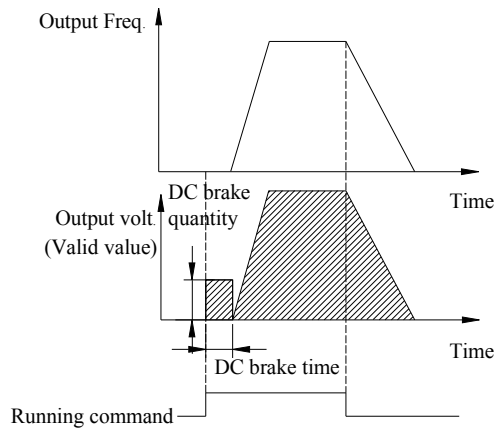


Fig. 7-4 Starting mode 1 description

| | | | |
|--------|--|--------------|---|
| F02.06 | Speed track starting frequency selection | Range: 0 ~ 2 | 2 |
|--------|--|--------------|---|

0: Current setting frequency.

1: Running frequency before power down.

2: Speed track auxiliary starting frequency.

Select frequency closed to the current running frequency of the motor so as to track the current running revolving speed of the motor. For example, when current running frequency is closed to current setting frequency, select 0 and start to search from current setting frequency.

| | | | |
|--------|--|---------------------------------------|---------|
| F02.07 | Speed track auxiliary starting frequency | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 10.00Hz |
|--------|--|---------------------------------------|---------|

This parameter defines when 2 is selected in F02.06 parameter, the starting searching frequency when revolving track is started.

| | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| F02.08 | Speed track starting waiting time | Range: 0.00 ~ 10.00s | 0.10s |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------|

When 2 is selected in F02.00, if the inverter checks that the running command is valid, the revolving speed is searched after the time defined by F2.08.

| | | | |
|--------|---|---------------|---|
| F02.09 | Speed track current control coefficient | Range: 1 ~ 20 | 2 |
|--------|---|---------------|---|

This parameter does not need to be modified generally.

| | | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------|
| F02.10 | Speed track searching speed time | Range: 0.1 ~ 30.0s | 10.0s |
|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------|

This parameter can be modified to improve speed track time.



Note

F02.06 ~ F02.10 parameter is valid only when inverter is started according speed checking mode in V/F mode.

| | | | |
|--------|-----------|--------------|---|
| F02.11 | Stop mode | Range: 0 ~ 2 | 0 |
|--------|-----------|--------------|---|

0: Deceleration stop. After receiving stop command, the inverter reduces output frequency gradually according to the set deceleration time, the inverter stops when frequency is 0.

1: Free stop. After receiving stop command, the inverter stops output immediately, and the load stops freely according to mechanical inertia.

2: Deceleration + DC braking stop. After receiving stop command, the inverter reduces output frequency gradually according to the set deceleration time. When reaching F02.14 starting frequency of stop braking, After F02.15 defines DC braking waiting time, the inverter starts DC braking, as shown in Fig. 7-5.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--|---------------|
| F02.12 | Deceleration stop holding frequency | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F02.13 | Deceleration stop holding time | Range: 0.00 ~ 10.00s | 0.00s |

The parameters F02.12 and F02.13 define inverter's deceleration stop holding function. When the frequency reaches set value of F02.12 in deceleration, it stops deceleration, and maintains the set time of F02.13, and enters deceleration state.

This parameter is only valid for stop mode 0.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--|---------------|
| F02.14 | stop DC braking starting frequency | Range: 0.00 ~ 15.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
| F02.15 | stop DC braking waiting time | Range: 0.00 ~ 30.00s | 0.00s |
| F02.16 | stop DC braking current | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% (G type inverter rated current) | 0.0% |
| F02.17 | stop DC braking time | Range: 0.0 ~ 30.0s | 0.0s |
| F02.18 | Stop auxiliary braking current | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% (G type inverter rated current) | 0.0% |
| F02.19 | Stop auxiliary braking time | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0s | 0.0s |

F02.14 ~ F02.19 parameter defines the current and duration inputting to the motor in the stop DC braking state. If F02.17, F02.19 or F02.14 parameter is 0.0s, no DC braking process.

Auxiliary DC brake means when the inverter stops DC brake is finished give the second stage DC braking. Role in some special circumstances require rapid braking, and stop long time in the state of DC braking, but to prevent motor heat circumstances.

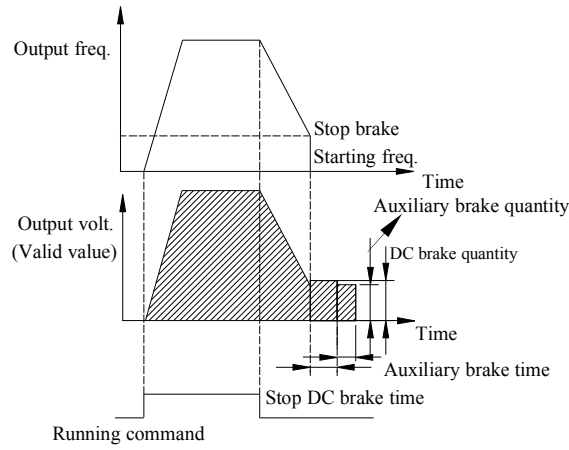


Fig. 7-5 Deceleration stop + DC braking

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------|
| F02.20 | Forward/reverse dead zone time | Range: 0.0 ~ 3600.0s | 0.1s |
| F02.21 | switchover mode | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |

0: Over zero switchover

1: Over starting frequency switchover

Forward/reverse dead zone time refers to the process in which the inverter operates from forward to reverse or from reverse to forward. After output frequency reaches the defined frequency in switchover mode, entering in to the transition time, as shown in Fig. 7-6 t_1 , within transition time t_1 , output frequency is 0Hz.

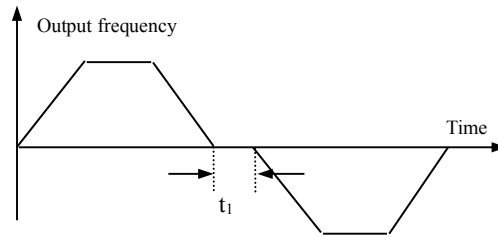


Fig. 7-6 Forward/reverse dead zone time

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| F02.22 | Energy consumption braking selection | Range: 0, 1 | Model dependent |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|

0: No energy consumption braking.

1: Energy consumption braking.



Note

Please set the function parameter correctly according to the actual use condition. Otherwise, control feature will be affected. Before starting this function, make sure the inverter has built-in brake unit and brake resistor.

| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------------|--|--------|
| F02.23 | Energy consumption braking voltage | Range: 115.0 ~ 145.0% (rated busbar voltage) | 125.0% |
| F02.24 | Energy consumption braking use rate | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 50.0% |

Energy consumption braking function is only valid for built-in brake unit. F02.23 defines energy consumption braking busbar voltage threshold value, F02.24 parameter adjusts duty ratio brake unit. The higher the brake use rate is, the greater the brake unit duty ratio is, and the more apparent the brake effect is, but when fluctuation of the brake process busbar voltage is more apparent, user needs to select proper parameter based on brake resistor and brake power.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|--|--|
| F02.25 | Reserved | | |
| F02.26 | Reserved | | |

7.4 V/F control parameter group: F03

| | | | |
|--------|-------------------|--------------|---|
| F03.00 | V/F curve setting | Range: 0 ~ 4 | 0 |
|--------|-------------------|--------------|---|

0: Constant torque curve.

1: Degression torque curve 1.

2: Degression torque curve 2.

3: Degression torque curve 3.

4: V/F curve setting (V/F frequency and voltage cannot be 0 or Max. value).

This function code defines EN500 flexible V/F setting mode to satisfy different load characteristics. 4 kinds of fixed curves and one customized curve can be selected according to definition of F03.00.

When F3.00=0, V/F curve is Constant torque curve feature, as shown in Fig. 7-7a curve 0.

When F03.00=1, V/F curve is 2.0 order power degressive torque characteristic, as shown in Fig. 7-7a curve 3.

When F03.00=2, V/F curve is 1.7 order power degressive torque characteristic, as shown in Fig. 7-7a curve 2.

When F03.00=3, V/F curve is 1.2 order power degressive torque characteristic, as shown in Fig. 7-7a curve 1.

User can choose 1, 2, 3 V/F curve running mode according to load characteristic to reach better energy-saving effect when the inverter drives degressive torque load such as blower and water pump etc.

When F03.00=4, user can set V/F curve by setting F03.04 ~ F03.11 parameter.

As shown in Fig. 7-7b, V/F curve can be defined freely by setting (V1, F1), (V2, F2), (V3, F3), (V4, F4) to meet special load environment.

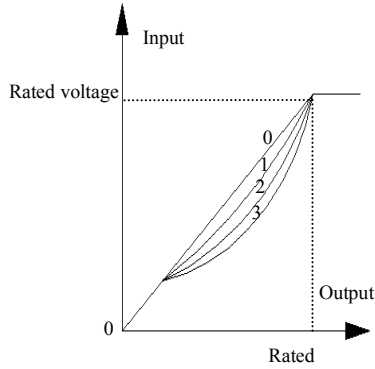
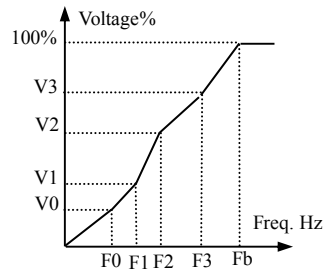


Fig. 7-7 a V/F curve



V0~V3: The 1st-4th voltage percentage of multi section V/F

F0~F3: The 1st-4th frequency points of multi section V/F

Fb: Rated frequency

b User-setting V/F curve

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F03.01 | Torque boost mode | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------|

0: Manual boost. Torque boost voltage is totally decided by parameter F03.02, whose feature is that the boost voltage is fixed, but magnetic saturation of the motor is occurs often to the light-load.

$$\text{Boost voltage} = \frac{\text{F03.02}}{100} \times \text{motor rated voltage}$$

1: Auto torque boost. Torque boost voltage changes when the stator current of the motor changes, the greater the stator current is, magnetic saturation boost voltage is.

$$\text{Boost voltage} = \frac{\text{F03.02}}{100} \times \text{motor rated voltage} \times \frac{\text{Inverter output}}{2 \times \text{inverter rated current}}$$

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| F03.02 | Torque boost | Range: 0.0 ~ 12.0% | Model dependent |
| F03.03 | Torque boost cut-off frequency | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% (motor rated frequency) | 20.0% |

Improving inverter torque feature at low frequency can carry on compensation for input voltage, torque boost of smaller than 90KW inverter is 2.0% by default, 90KW and above is 1.0% by default. Degression torque curve and constant torque curve torque boost are as shown in Fig. 7-8a, b.

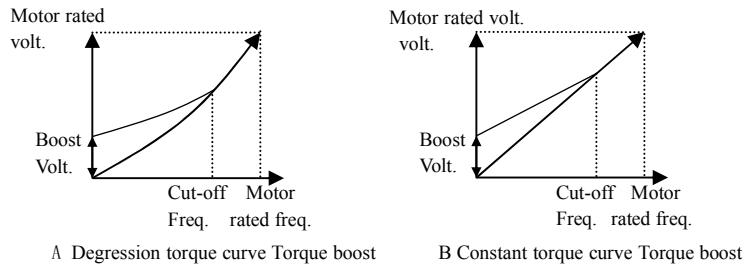


Fig. 7-8 Torque boost



Note

- (1) Improper setting to this parameter can cause motor heating or over current protection.
- (2) User is advised to adopt manual torque boost and adjust V/F curve according to motor parameter and usage occasion when driving synchronous motor.

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|---|----------------|
| F03.04 | V/F frequency value 0 | Range: 0.00 ~ V/F frequency value 1 | 10.00Hz |
| F03.05 | V/F voltage value 0 | Range: 0.00 ~ V/F voltage value 1 | 20.00% |
| F03.06 | V/F frequency value 1 | Range: V/F frequency value 0 ~ V/F frequency value 2 | 20.00Hz |

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|---|----------------|
| F03.07 | V/F voltage value 1 | Range: V/F voltage value 0 ~ V/F voltage value 2 | 40.00% |
| F03.08 | V/F frequency value 2 | Range: V/F frequency value 1 ~ V/F frequency value 3 | 25.00Hz |
| F03.09 | V/F voltage value 2 | Range: V/F voltage value 1 ~ V/F voltage value 3 | 50.00% |
| F03.10 | V/F frequency value 3 | Range: V/F frequency value 2 ~ upper limit frequency | 40.00Hz |
| F03.11 | V/F voltage value 3 | Range: V/F voltage value 2 ~ 100.00% (motor rated voltage) | 80.00% |

F03.04 ~ F03.11 defines multi-step V/F curve. Note that 4 voltage points and frequency points relationship shall be satisfied: $V_0 < V_1 < V_2 < V_3$, $F_0 < F_1 < F_2 < F_3$, for details, please refer to Fig. 7-8b.

If the voltage at low frequency is set too high, motor overheat or even overburning may cause, overcurrent protection may occur to the inverter.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----------|
| F03.12 | V/F oscillation suppression factor | Range: 0 ~ 255 | 10 |
|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----------|

Under V/F control, this parameter can be set properly to prevent motor vibration of the motor. When the inverter operates at low frequency without load, the greater the motor power is, the greater the vibration of motor will be. This parameter can be increased to restrain the vibration of motor. When carrier freq. is smaller, this parameter can be adjusted lower to reduce vibration.

7.5 Auxiliary running parameter group: F04

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|--|---------------|
| F04.00 | Jump freq. 1 | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F04.01 | Jump freq. 1 range | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F04.02 | Jump freq. 2 | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F04.03 | Jump freq. 2 range | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F04.04 | Jump freq. 3 | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F04.05 | Jump freq. 3 range | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |

F04.00 ~ F04.05 is set to keep inverter's output frequency away from resonance frequency of mechanical load.

Inverter setting frequency can jump around some frequency point according to mode as shown in Fig. 7-9, 3 jumping ranges can be defined at most.

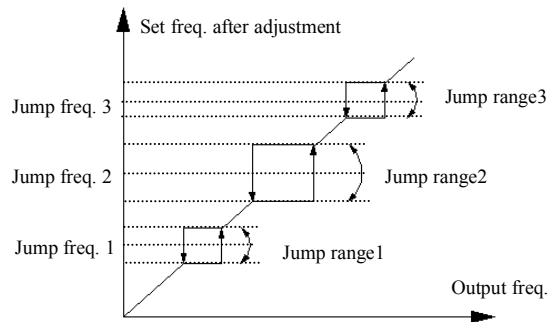


Fig. 7-9 Jump freq. and range

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|
| F04.06 | Slip freq. gain | Range: 0.0 ~ 300.0% | 0.0% |
| F04.07 | Slip compensation limit | Range: 0.0 ~ 250.0% | 100.0% |
| F04.08 | Slip compensation time constant | Range: 0.1 ~ 25.0s | 2.0s |

This function can adjust output frequency properly as the load varies to compensate slip frequency of the asynchronous motor dynamically, so that control motor speed is in constant value. If acting with automatic torque boost function, better low speed moment characteristic can be obtained. As shown in Fig.7-10.

Slip compensation range = Slip compensation limit (F04.06) × Rated slip .

Rated slip = $F15.03 \times 60 / N_p - F15.04$.

N_p is motor polarity.

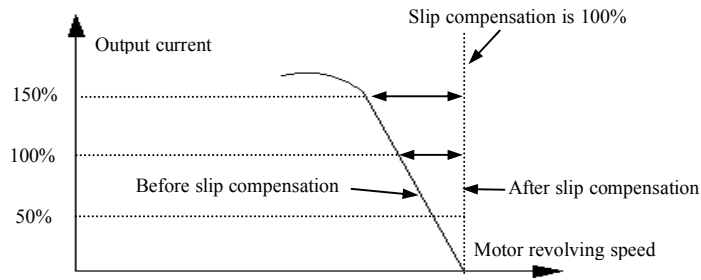


Fig. 7-10 Slip freq. Compensation

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| F04.09 | Carrier freq. | Range: 0.5 ~ 16.0K | Model dependent |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|

Carrier freq. mainly affects motor noise and heat loss when running. Relationship among carrier freq, motor noise, and leak current is as follows:

When carrier freq. goes up (), the motor noise is reduced (), leakage current of the motor is increased (), and the interference is increased ();

When carrier freq. goes down (), the motor noise is increased (), leakage current of the motor is decreased (), and the interference is decreased ().

When the ambient temperature is high, and the motor load is heavy, reduce the carrier freq. properly to reduce thermal loss to the inverter.

EN500 all models can set Max. carrier wave as follows:

7-1 model and Carrier freq. relationship

| Model | Max. Carrier freq. | Factory Default |
|-----------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 75 ~ 200KW | 6KHz | 2KHz |
| 220KW and above | 4KHz | 2KHz |



Note

- (1) To get better control characteristic, it is suggested that the ratio of max. running frequency between carrier frequency and inverter be not smaller than 36.
- (2) Error exists in current displayed value when carrier frequency is small.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------|
| F04.10 | PWM optimized adjustment | Range: units digit: 0, 1 tens digit: 0, 1 hundreds digit : 0, 1 thousands digit: 0, 1 | 0110 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------|

LED units digit: Carrier freq. is adjusted automatically according to temperature

0: Banned.

1: Allowed.

Carrier frequency changes based on temperature, which refers to inverter check that the radiator temperature is relatively high, it automatically reduces carrier freq., so as to reduce inverter temperature rise. When radiator temperature is relatively low, carrier freq. gradually restores to set value. This function can reduce inverter overheat alarm.

LED tens digit: low speed carrier freq. limit mode

0: No limit.

1: Limit. Limit carrier wave at low speed, improve stability performance of revolving speed at low speed.

LED hundreds: carrier wave modulation system

0: 3 phase modulation.

1: 2 phase and 3 phase modulation.

LED thousands: Asynchronous modulation, synchronization mode (valid under V/F control)

0: Asynchronous modulation.

1: Synchronous modulation (under 85Hz: Asynchronous modulation).



Note

1. When LED unit's digit is set as 1, after reaching overheat warning alarm point, carrier wave will decrease to 1.5KHz; when the temperature decrease to 5°C lower than overheat warning alarm point, carrier freq. will automatically rise to the set carrier freq.
2. Synchronous modulation, it means that carrier freq. changes when output frequency changes, it guarantees that the ratio (carrier ratio) between the two does not change, generally used when output frequency is high, conducive to input voltage quality. When output frequency is low (85Hz or below, generally no need of synchronous modulation), so at this time carrier freq. and output frequency ratio is relatively high, advantages of asynchronous modulation are more apparent. When operating frequency is higher than 85Hz, Synchronous modulation is valid, frequency lower than this is fixed with asynchronous modulation mode.

| | | | |
|--------|--------------|--------------|---|
| F04.11 | AVR function | Range: 0 ~ 2 | 0 |
|--------|--------------|--------------|---|

AVR namely automatic voltage regulation function, which indicates that the inverter can output constant voltage by AVR function when the inverter inputs voltage fluctuates.

0: No action

1: Action all the time

2: No action only during deceleration



Note

1. When input voltage is higher than rated value, under normal situation, F04.11=1 shall be set. F02.11= 0 namely inverter is in deceleration stop, motor deceleration time short time running current will be greater. But the motor decrease speed placidly with small run current and long Dec time if choose AVR action all the time.
2. When motor system vibration occurs due to AVR function, set F04.11= 0, namely AVR function is invalid.
3. This function is valid in V/F control mode.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|--|--|
| F04.12 | Reserved | | |
|--------|----------|--|--|

| | | | |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------|---|
| F04.13 | Auto energy-saving operation | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------|---|

0: No action

1: Action

To reach better energy-saving effect, automatic energy-saving purpose can be obtained by checking load current.

When motor runs with no-load or light-load, energy-saving can be realized by checking load current, and properly adjusting input voltage. Auto energy-saving operation is mainly used in applications like stable load and revolving speed.



Note

1. This function is generally used in load like blower and water pump.
2. This function is valid only in V/F mode.

| | | | |
|--------|--|---------------------------------------|--------|
| F04.14 | Acceleration time 2 and 1 switchover frequency | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F04.15 | Deceleration time 2 and 1 switchover frequency | Range: 0.00Hz ~ upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |

This function is used in inverter running process, and acceleration/deceleration time shall adopt different high and low speed so as to improve Acceleration/deceleration performance applications.

In acceleration, if running frequency is smaller than F04.14, select acceleration time 2; if running frequency is greater than F04.14, select acceleration time 1. In deceleration, if running frequency is greater than F04.15, select deceleration time 1, if running frequency is smaller than F04.15, select deceleration time 2.

**Note**

When using terminal to select acceleration/deceleration time, F04.14 and F04.15 function are invalid.

| | | | |
|--------|----------------------|------------------|-----|
| F04.16 | Acceleration time 2 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.17 | Deceleration time 2 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.18 | Acceleration time 3 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.19 | Deceleration time 3 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.20 | Acceleration time 4 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.21 | Deceleration time 4 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.22 | Acceleration time 5 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.23 | Deceleration time 5 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.24 | Acceleration time 6 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.25 | Deceleration time 6 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.26 | Acceleration time 7 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.27 | Deceleration time 7 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.28 | Acceleration time 8 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.29 | Deceleration time 8 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.30 | Acceleration time 9 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.31 | Deceleration time 9 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.32 | Acceleration time 10 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.33 | Deceleration time 10 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.34 | Acceleration time 11 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.35 | Deceleration time 11 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.36 | Acceleration time 12 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.37 | Deceleration time 12 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.38 | Acceleration time 13 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.39 | Deceleration time 13 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| F04.40 | Acceleration time 14 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.41 | Deceleration time 14 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.42 | Acceleration time 15 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |
| F04.43 | Deceleration time 15 | Range: 1 ~ 60000 | 200 |

EN500 defines 15 kinds of acceleration/deceleration time, select acceleration/deceleration time 1 ~ 15 during the inverter running by different combinations of control terminal. Please refer to the definitions of acceleration/deceleration time terminal function in F08.18 ~ F08.25. Cooperating with simple PLC function can also realize each step of PLC adopting different acceleration/deceleration time to complete specific requirements.

The time unit of acceleration/deceleration time 2 ~ 15 above is the same as that of acceleration/deceleration time 1, all are decided by F01.19 parameter of acceleration/deceleration time unit.



Note

Acceleration/deceleration time 1 is defined in F01.17 and F01.18.

7.6 Communication control parameter group: F05

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| F05.00 | protocol selection | Range: 0 ~ 4 | 0 |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------|

0: Modbus protocol .

1: Reserved.

2: Profibus protocol, external expansion card needs to be purchased if needed.

3: CanLink protocol, external expansion card needs to be purchased if needed.

4: CanOpen protocol, external expansion card needs to be purchased if needed.

5: Free protocol 1.

6: Free protocol 2.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|
| F05.01 | Baud rate configuration | Range: LED units digit: 0 ~ 8 LED tens digit: 0 ~ 3 LED hundreds digit : 0 ~ 6 | 005 |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|

F5.01 conFig.s communication baud rate when using different communication

modules.

LED units digit: Free protocol and Modbus Baud rate selection

0: 300BPS

1: 600BPS

2: 1200BPS

3: 2400BPS

4: 4800BPS

5: 9600BPS

6: 19200BPS

7: 38400BPS

8: 57600BPS

LED tens digit: Reserved

LED hundreds: CanLink Baud rate

0: 20K

1: 50K

2: 100K

3: 125K

4: 250K

5: 500K

6: 1M

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--|-----------|
| F05.02 | data format | Range: LED units digit: 0 ~ 5 LED tens digit: 0 ~ 3 | 00 |
|---------------|--------------------|--|-----------|

LED unit's digit: Free protocol and Modbus protocol data format

0: 1-8-1 format, no parity, RTU. 1 for start bit, 8 for data bits, 1 for stop bit, no parity's RTU communication mode.

1: 1-8-1 format, even parity, RTU. 1 for start bit, 8 for data bits, 1 for stop bit, even parity's RTU communication mode.

2: 1-8-1 format, odd parity, RTU. 1 for start bit, 8 for data bits, 1 for stop bit, odd parity's RTU communication mode.

3: 1-7-1 format, no parity, ASCII. 1 for start bit, 7 data bits, 1 for stop bit, no parity's ASCII communication mode.

4: 1-7-1 format, even parity, ASCII. 1 for start bit, 7 data bits, 1 for stop bit, even parity's ASCII communication mode.

5: 1-7-1 format, odd parity, ASCII. 1 for start bit, 7 data bits, 1 for stop bit,

odd parity's ASCII communication mode.

LED tens digit: Profibus_DP protocol data format

0: PPO1communication format

1: PPO2communication format

2: PPO3communication format

3: PPO5communication format

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| F05.03 | Local address | Range: 0 ~ 247 | 1 |
|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------|

During serial port communication, this function code is used to identify inverter's address, among which 0 is broadcast address. When setting broadcast address, it can only receive and execute upper computer broadcast command, while cannot respond to upper computer.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------|
| F05.04 | Communication overtime checkout time | Range: 0.0 ~ 1000.0s | 0.0s |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------|

When serial port communication fails and its continuous time exceed set value of this function code, the inverter judges it as communication failure.

The inverter would not detect serial port communication signal, namely this function ineffective when set value is 0.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------|
| F05.05 | communication error checkout time | Range: 0.0 ~ 1000.0s | 0.0s |
|---------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------|

When serial port communication fails and its continuous time exceed set value of this function code, the inverter judges it as communication failure.

The inverter would not detect serial port communication signal, namely this function ineffective when set value is 0.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| F05.06 | Local response delay time | Range: 0 ~ 200ms | 5ms |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|

Local response delay time represents the time within which the inverter serial port receives and executes command from upper device and then responds to upper device.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|
| F05.07 | Main & sub inverter communication frequency setting percentage | Range: 0 ~ 500% | 100% |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|

After setting this parameter proportion when frequency sent from main inverter, as the input source of communication frequency of sub inverter, one inverter can control multiple devices with different proportional frequency.



Note

This parameter is valid only when F5.03= 0, namely only when receiving broadcast command.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------|------------|
| F05.08 | communication virtual input terminal enabled | Range: 00 ~ FFH | 00H |
|---------------|---|------------------------|------------|

Bit0: CX1 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit1: CX2 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit2: CX3 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit3: CX4 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit4: CX5 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit5: CX6 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit6: CX7 virtual input terminal enabled
 Bit7: CX8 virtual input terminal enabled

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------|----------|
| F05.09 | communication virtual input terminal joining node | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--|--------------------|----------|

0: Independent node. Communication virtual terminal function is only set in F05.10 ~ F05.17.

1: Terminal node. Communication virtual terminal function is only set in F08.18 ~ F08.25, regardless of X1 ~ X8 valid, or CX1 ~ CX8 valid all execute this setting function, X1 ~ X8 corresponds to CX1 ~ CX8.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------|----------|
| F05.10 | communication virtual terminal CX1 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.11 | communication virtual terminal CX2 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.12 | communication virtual terminal CX3 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.13 | communication virtual terminal CX4 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.14 | communication virtual terminal CX5 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.15 | communication virtual terminal CX6 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.16 | communication virtual terminal CX7 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |
| F05.17 | communication virtual terminal CX8 function | Range: 0 ~ 90 | 0 |

Communication virtual terminal CX1 ~ CX8 function and terminal X1 ~ X8 function is different.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------------|--------------|
| F05.18 | Input mapping application parameter 1 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.19 | Input mapping application parameter 2 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |

| | | | |
|--------|--|------------------------|-------|
| F05.20 | Input mapping application parameter 3 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.21 | Input mapping application parameter 4 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.22 | Input mapping application parameter 5 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.23 | Input mapping application parameter 6 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.24 | Input mapping application parameter 7 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.25 | Input mapping application parameter 8 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.26 | Input mapping application parameter 9 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |
| F05.27 | Input mapping application parameter 10 | Range: F00.00 ~ F26.xx | 25.00 |

Input parameter address mapping.

This parameter is used for mapping waiting for input. Integral part corresponds with group no. of the parameter, while decimal part corresponds with intra-class reference (parameter series no. within group parameter). For example: Setting F05.18=00.00 indicates that mapping F05.18=00.00 as input parameter1.



Note

1. xx represents function code.
2. F25.xx represents not mapping.



Note

If you need to read two or more discontinuous parameters by communication, you can use input mapping application parameter to improve communication efficiency. For example, if reading F0.00, F1.10, F2.02 and F3.04, you can map the above-mentioned parameters to F05.18, F05.19, F05.20, F05.21 and F05.22. Under RTU communication mode, only 1 continuous reading 5 groups of parameter commands (01 03 05 12 00 05 24 D1) can read 5 groups of parameter values, thus improving communication efficiency.

7.7 Setting curve parameter group: F06

| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------|--|------|
| F06.00 | Setting curve selection | Range: units digit: 0 ~ 2 tens digit: 0 ~ 2 hundreds digit : 0 ~ 2 thousands digit: 0 ~ 2 | 0000 |
|--------|-------------------------|--|------|

LED units digit: AI1 curve selection

0: curve 1.

1: curve 2.

2: curve 3.

LED tens digit: AI2 curve selection

Same as units digit.

LED hundreds: rapid pulse curve selection

Same as units digit.

LED thousand's digit: Pulse width setting curve selection

Same as units digit.

This function code tens digit, hundreds digit and thousands digit are used to select analog quantity input AI1, AI2, rapid pulse input and pulse width input signal setting curve. Curve 1 and 2 are 3 point curve, curve 3 is 4 point curve. User can select different curves for adjustment based on characteristic requirement of the input signal so as to realize specific input.

| | | | |
|--------|--|--|--------|
| F06.01 | Curve 1 min. setting | Range: 0.0% ~ curve 1 inflexion setting | 0.0% |
| F06.02 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 1 min. setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 0.0% |
| F06.03 | Curve 1 inflexion setting | Range: curve 1 min. setting ~ curve 1 Max. setting | 50.0% |
| F06.04 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 1 inflexion setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 50.0% |
| F06.05 | Curve 1 Max. setting | Range: curve 1 inflexion setting ~ 100.0% | 100.0% |
| F06.06 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 1 Max. setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 100.0% |
| F06.07 | Curve 2 min. setting | Range: 0.0% ~ curve 2 inflexion setting | 0.0% |
| F06.08 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 2 min. setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 0.0% |
| F06.09 | Curve 2 inflexion setting | Range: curve 2 min. setting ~ curve 2 Max. setting | 50.0% |
| F06.10 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 2 inflexion setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 50.0% |
| F06.11 | Curve 2 Max. setting | Range: curve 2 inflexion setting ~ 100.0% | 100.0% |
| F06.12 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 2 Max. setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 100.0% |

| | | | |
|--------|--|---|--------|
| F06.13 | Curve 3 min. setting | Range: 0.0% ~ curve 3 inflexion 1 setting | 0.0% |
| F06.14 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 min. setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 0.0% |
| F06.15 | Curve 3 inflexion 1 setting | Range: curve 3 min. setting ~ curve 3 inflexion 2 setting | 30.0% |
| F06.16 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 inflexion 1 setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 30.0% |
| F06.17 | Curve 3 inflexion 2 setting | Range: curve 3 inflexion 1 setting ~ curve 3 Max. setting | 60.0% |
| F06.18 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 inflexion 2 setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 60.0% |
| F06.19 | Curve 3 Max. setting | Range: curve 3 inflexion 1 setting ~ 100.0% | 100.0% |
| F06.20 | Corresponding physical quantity of curve 3 Max. setting | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 100.0% |

Take curve 1 as an example:

Parameter F06.01 ~ F06.06 is used to set analog quantity input voltage and its representative set value relationship. When analog quantity input voltage is greater than the set “Max. input”(F06.05), analog quantity voltage is calculated based on “Max. input”; similarly, When analog input voltage is smaller than the set “ min. input ”(F06.01), Set based on “ curve lower than min. input setting selection”(F06.21), calculated by min. input or 0.0%.



Note

1. For function and usage of curve 2, please refer to curve 1 instruction.
2. Curve 3 function is similar to curve 1 and curve 2, but curve 1 and 2 are three-point straight line, while curve 3 is four-point curve, which can realize more flexible corresponding relationship.
3. The output positive/negative polarity of curve 1, 2, 3 is decided by the features of input analog signal. Curve will not change output positive/negative polarity.
4. As frequency setting, 100.0% setting corresponding physical quantity is upper limit frequency F01.11.

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|-------|
| F06.21 | Curve lower than min. input corresponding selection | Range: units digit: 0, 1 tens digit: 0, 1 hundreds digit : 0, 1 thousands digit: 0, 1 ten thousands digit: 0, 1 | 11111 |
|--------|---|---|-------|

LED units digit: curve 1 setting

0: Corresponds to min. setting corresponding physical quantity.

1: 0.0% of the corresponding physical quantity.

LED tens digit: curve 2 setting

Same as units digit.

LED hundreds: curve 3 setting

Same as units digit.

LED thousands digit: extended curve 1

Same as units digit.

LED ten thousands digit: extended curve 2

Same as units digit.

This parameter is used to set, when curve's corresponding analog quantity input voltage is smaller than the min. setting, how to decide corresponding setting analog quantity.

For example, F06.21 units=0, when analog quantity input is lower than F06.01, this curve output F06.02 corresponding physical quantity value. If F06.21 units=1, when analog quantity input is lower than F06.01, this curve output is 0.

Take 0 ~ 10V AI1 for setting frequency as an example: AI1 selects curve 1, setting frequency and AI1 relationship as shown in Fig. 7-11.

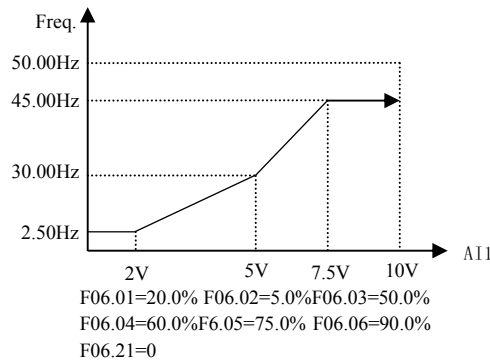


Fig. 7-11 AI1 selects curve 1 frequency setting.

7.8 analog quantity, Pulse input function parameter group: F07

| | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F07.00 | AI1 input filter time | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999s | 0.050s |
| F07.01 | AI1 setting gain | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999 | 1.002 |

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| F07.02 | A11 setting bias | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 0.5% |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|

A11 input filter time, is used to set A11 software filter time. When field analog quantity is easily interrupted, increase filter time to make the analog quantity check stable, but when filter time is greater, the response time of analog quantity check is slower. Please set according to the actual situation.

A11 setting bias is indicated with Max. input (10V or 20mA) percentage, which is used to set up and down translation quantity of A11 analog input. Take voltage input, bias positive as an example, the adjustment relationship of setting bias and gain adjustment before and after adjustment is as follows:

A11 input value = input gain × analog set value + bias correction × 10V

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| F07.03 | A12 input filter time | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999s | 0.050s |
| F07.04 | A12 setting gain | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999 | 1.003 |
| F07.05 | A12 setting bias | Range: 0.0 ~ 100.0% | 0.1% |

Parameter F7.03 ~ F7.05 is used to set analog quantity input A12 filter time, gain and setting bias, For detail using method, please refer to analog quantity input A12. Take voltage input, bias positive as an example, the adjustment relationship of setting bias and gain adjustment before and after adjustment:

A12 input value = input gain × analog set value + bias correction × 20V

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| F07.06 | analog setting bias polarity | Range: units digit: 0, 1 tens digit: 0, 1 | 01 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|

LED units digit: A11 setting bias polarity

0: Positive polarity.

1: Negative polarity.

LED tens digit: A12 setting bias polarity

0: Positive polarity.

1: Negative polarity.

Parameter F07.06 is used to set analog quantity A11 and when A12 counts the polarity of bias. Take voltage input as an example, when F07.06 units are set as 0:

A11 input value = input gain × analog set value + bias correction × 10V

When F7.06 units are set as 1:

A11 input value = input gain × analog set value — bias correction × 10V

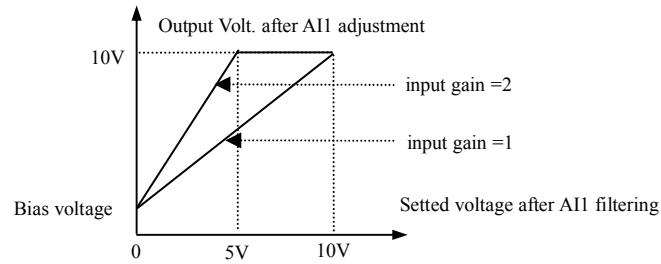


Fig. 7-12 AII adjustment

| | | | |
|--------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------|
| F07.07 | Pulse input filter time | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999s | 0.000s |
| F07.08 | Pulse input gain | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999 | 1.000 |
| F07.09 | Pulse input Max. frequency | Range: 0.01 ~ 50.00KHz | 10.00KHz |

F07.07, F07.08 parameter defines filter time and gain when frequency channel selection terminal pulse is set. When setting filter time, Please be noted that the longer the filter time is, the slower the change rate of output frequency is. So set filter time properly according to the actual situation.

F7.09 parameter defines frequency input range when frequency setting channel selection terminal pulse is set. When actual input frequency is greater than the set Max. frequency, deal with it according to Max. frequency.

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| F07.10 | Pulse width input filter time | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999s | 0.000s |
| F07.11 | Pulse width input gain | Range: 0.000 ~ 9.999 | 1.000 |
| F07.12 | Pulse width input logic setting | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |
| F07.13 | Pulse width Max. input width | Range: 0.1 ~ 999.9ms | 100.0ms |

F07.10, F07.11 parameter defines filter time and gain when frequency channel selection terminal pulse width is set. When setting filter time, Please be noted that when the Max. pulse width set in F07.13 is smaller, the filter time is not suggested to be set too long, otherwise the response time of output frequency will be very slow.

0: Positive logic.

1: Negative logic.

F07.12 defines valid level of digital quantity input X8 channel input pulse when

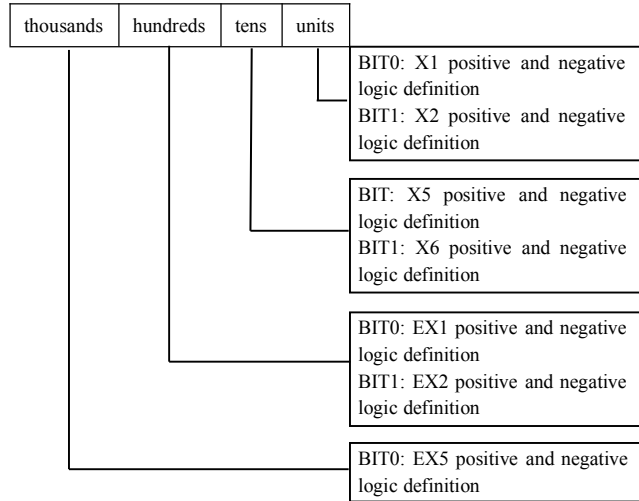
frequency channel selection terminal pulse width is set. The applications shall go with double polarity working state of X input terminal.

F07.13 parameter defines the width range of input valid pulse when frequency setting channel selection terminal pulse width is set.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|--|--|
| F07.14 | Reserved | | |
| F07.15 | Reserved | | |
| F07.16 | Reserved | | |
| F07.17 | Reserved | | |

7.9 On-off input function parameter group: F08

| | | | |
|--------|--|--------------------|------|
| F08.00 | Input terminal positive and negative logic setting | Range: 0000 ~ FFFF | 0000 |
|--------|--|--------------------|------|



The setting of this parameter is finally converted to binary setting, relationship between binary setting and hexadecimal is as shown in table 7-2.

Table 7-2 Relationship between binary setting and LED bit displayed value

| Binary setting | | | | Hexadecimal (LED bit displayed value) |
|----------------|------|------|------|--|
| BI3 | BIT2 | BIT1 | BIT0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | A |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | B |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | C |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | D |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | E |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | F |

LED bit refers to units, tens, hundreds or thousands displayed on LED in operation panel.

F08.00 parameter defines valid logic state of Xi input terminal:

Positive logic: Xi terminal and corresponding common port closed valid, opened invalid;

Negative logic: Xi terminal and corresponding common port closed invalid, opened valid;

When bit selects 0, it indicates positive logic; 1 indicates negative logic. Proper setting of this parameter can realize correct logic input without changing terminal wiring.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| F08.01 | Input terminal filter time | Range: 0.000 ~ 1.000s | 0.000s |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|

F08.01 parameter sets filter time of input terminal check. When input terminal state is changed, the terminal state change is valid only when the set filter time is unchanged. Otherwise, it will remain the last state, thus effectively reduce malfunction caused by interruption.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| F08.02 | X1 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.03 | X1 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.04 | X2 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.05 | X2 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.06 | X3 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.07 | X3 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |

| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| F08.08 | X4 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.09 | X4 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.10 | X5 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.11 | X5 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.12 | X6 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.13 | X6 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.14 | X7 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.15 | X7 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.16 | X8 Input terminal closed time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |
| F08.17 | X8 Input terminal opened time | Range: 0.00 ~ 99.99s | 0.00s |

F08.02 ~ F08.17 parameter defines the corresponding delay time of Xi input terminal from closed to opened or opened to closed so as to meet user's multiple requirements.

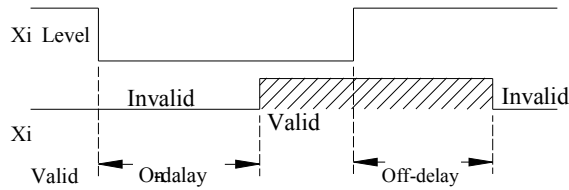


Fig. 7-13 closed and opened delay

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|
| F08.18 | Input terminal X1 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 1 |
| F08.19 | Input terminal X2 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 2 |
| F08.20 | Input terminal X3 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 0 |
| F08.21 | Input terminal X4 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 0 |
| F08.22 | Input terminal X5 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 0 |
| F08.23 | Input terminal X6 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 0 |
| F08.24 | Input terminal X7 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 0 |
| F08.25 | Input terminal X8 function selection | Range: 0 ~ 95 | 0 |

Multi-functional input terminal X1 ~ X8 provides users with up to 95 selections, which can be selected based on actual applications. For details, please refer to

parameter function Table 7-3.

Table 7-3 Multi-functional input selection function table

| Content | function | Content | Function |
|---------|--|---------|---|
| 0 | Leave control terminal unused | 48 | Auxiliary frequency reset |
| 1 | Forward running FWD terminal | 49 | Command switchover to panel |
| 2 | Reverse running REV terminal | 50 | Command switchover to terminal |
| 3 | External forward jogging control | 51 | Command switchover to communication |
| 4 | External reverse jogging control | 52 | Running command Channel selection terminal 1 |
| 5 | Multi-step speed control terminal 1 | 53 | Running command Channel selection terminal 2 |
| 6 | Multi-step speed control terminal 2 | 54 | Forward prohibited command (Stop according to the stop mode, invalid for jogging command) |
| 7 | Multi-step speed control terminal 3 | 55 | Reverse prohibited command (Stop according to the stop mode, invalid for jogging command) |
| 8 | Multi-step speed control terminal 4 | 56 | Swinging frequency input |
| 9 | Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 1 | 57 | Resetting state of swinging frequency |
| 10 | Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 2 | 58 | Interior counter reset end |
| 11 | Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 3 | 59 | Interior counter input end |
| 12 | Acceleration/deceleration time selection terminal 4 | 60 | Internal timer resetting |
| 13 | Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal 1 | 61 | Internal timer triggering |
| 14 | Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal 2 | 62 | Length count input |
| 15 | Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal 3 | 63 | Length reset |
| 16 | Frequency ascending command (UP) | 64 | Reset this operation time |
| 17 | Frequency descending command (DOWN) | 65 | Reserved |
| 18 | Frequency ascending/descending frequency resetting | 66 | Reserved |
| 19 | Multi-step closed loop terminal 1 | 67 | Reserved |
| 20 | Multi-step closed loop terminal 2 | 68 | Reserved |

| | | | |
|----|---|----|----------------------------------|
| 21 | Multi-step closed loop terminal 3 | 69 | Reserved |
| 22 | External equipment failure input | 70 | Reserved |
| 23 | external interruption input | 71 | Reserved |
| 24 | external resetting input | 72 | Reserved |
| 25 | Free stop input | 73 | Reserved |
| 26 | External stop instruction—Stop according to the stop mode | 74 | Reserved |
| 27 | stop DC braking input command DB | 75 | Reserved |
| 28 | inverter running prohibited—Stop according to the stop mode | 76 | Reserved |
| 29 | Acceleration/deceleration prohibited command | 77 | Reserved |
| 30 | Three-wire running control | 78 | Reserved |
| 31 | Process PID invalid | 79 | Reserved |
| 32 | Process PID stop | 80 | Reserved |
| 33 | Process PID integral holding | 81 | Reserved |
| 34 | Process PID integral resetting | 82 | Reserved |
| 35 | Process PID function negation (Closed loop adjustment feature negation) | 83 | Reserved |
| 36 | simple PLC invalid | 84 | Reserved |
| 37 | simple PLC halted | 85 | Reserved |
| 38 | simple PLC stop state resetting | 86 | Reserved |
| 39 | main frequency switchover to digit (keypad) | 87 | Reserved |
| 40 | main frequency switchover to AI1 | 88 | Reserved |
| 41 | main frequency switchover to AI2 | 89 | Reserved |
| 42 | main frequency switchover to EAI1 | 90 | Reserved |
| 43 | main frequency switchover to EAI2 | 91 | Pulse frequency input (X8 VALID) |
| 44 | main frequency setting channel selection terminal 1 | 92 | Pulse width PWM INPUT (X8 VALID) |
| 45 | main frequency setting channel selection terminal 2 | 93 | Reserved |
| 46 | main frequency setting channel selection terminal 3 | 94 | Reserved |
| 47 | main frequency setting channel selection terminal 4 | 95 | Reserved |

Function introduction in Table 7-3 is as shown below:

1, 2: External command terminal. When running command channel is terminal running command, control inverter's forward and reverse by external terminal.

3, 4: External jogging command terminal. Set as any running command channel setting running command, control inverter's jogging forward and jogging reverse by external terminal.

5 ~ 8: Multi-step running terminal. By setting these functions' terminal ON/OFF combination, up to 15 multi-step running frequencies can be set.

Table 7-4 Multi-step running selection table

| K ₄ | K ₃ | K ₂ | K ₁ | Frequency setting |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | Other running frequencies |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | Multi-step frequency 1 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | Multi-step frequency 2 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | ON | Multi-step frequency 3 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | Multi-step frequency 4 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | ON | Multi-step frequency 5 |
| OFF | ON | ON | OFF | Multi-step frequency 6 |
| OFF | ON | ON | ON | Multi-step frequency 7 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | Multi-step frequency 8 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | ON | Multi-step frequency 9 |
| ON | OFF | ON | OFF | Multi-step frequency 10 |
| ON | OFF | ON | ON | Multi-step frequency 11 |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF | Multi-step frequency 12 |
| ON | ON | OFF | ON | Multi-step frequency 13 |
| ON | ON | ON | OFF | Multi-step frequency 14 |
| ON | ON | ON | ON | Multi-step frequency 15 |

When using multi-step speed to run and simple PLC to run, use multi-step speed frequency (F10.31 ~ F10.45) above, take multi-step speed running as an example:

Define control terminal X1, X2, X3, X4:

When F08.18=5, F08.19=6, F08.20=7, F08.21=8, X1, X2, X3, X4 are used to define multi-step speed running, as shown in Fig. 7-14.

Fig. 7-14 takes terminal running command channel as an example, X5 is set as forward terminal, X6 is reverse terminal, to control by forward and reverse running.

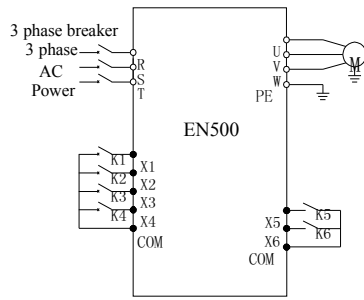


Fig. 7-14 Multi-step speed running wiring

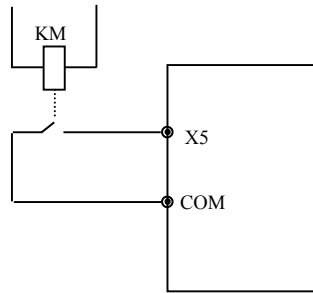


Fig. 7-15 Peripheral equipment fault Normally Open

9 ~ 12: Acceleration/deceleration time terminal selection. By ON/OFF of acceleration/deceleration time terminal, acceleration/deceleration time 1 ~ 15 can be selected. For details, see Table 7-5:

Table 7-5 Acceleration/deceleration time terminal selection

| Acceleration/ deceleration time selection terminal 4 | Acceleration/ deceleration time selection terminal 3 | Acceleration/ deceleration time selection terminal 2 | Acceleration/ deceleration time selection terminal 1 | Acceleration/decelerat ion time selection |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | Acceleration/decelerat ion time 1 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | Acceleration/decelerat ion time 2 |

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | ON | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 3 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | Acceleration/deceleration time 4 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 5 |
| OFF | ON | ON | OFF | Acceleration/deceleration time 6 |
| OFF | ON | ON | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 7 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | Acceleration/deceleration time 8 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 9 |
| ON | OFF | ON | OFF | Acceleration/deceleration time 10 |
| ON | OFF | ON | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 11 |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF | Acceleration/deceleration time 12 |
| ON | ON | OFF | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 13 |
| ON | ON | ON | OFF | Acceleration/deceleration time 14 |
| ON | ON | ON | ON | Acceleration/deceleration time 15 |

13 ~ 15: Main and auxiliary frequency operational rule selection terminal. By ON/OFF of frequency setting channel selection terminal 13, 14, and 15, 7 kinds of main and auxiliary frequency operational rules defined in F01.06 parameter can be realized. Switchover between main and auxiliary operational rule terminal is prior to function code F01.06 setting. For details, please see table 7-6:

Table 7-6 Selection table of terminal main and auxiliary frequency operational rule

| Main and auxiliary operational rule selection terminal 3 | Main and auxiliary operational rule selection terminal 2 | Main and auxiliary operational rule selection terminal 1 | Main and auxiliary operational rule selection |
|--|--|--|---|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | Decided by F01.06 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | Synthesized frequency is sub-frequency |

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| OFF | ON | OFF | Operation rule: addition |
| OFF | ON | ON | Operation rule: subtraction |
| ON | OFF | OFF | Operation rule: multiplication |
| ON | OFF | ON | Synthesized frequency is Max. value |
| ON | ON | OFF | Synthesized frequency is min. value |
| ON | ON | ON | Synthesized frequency is nonzero value |

16, 17: Frequency ascending command UP/descending command DOWN.

Realize frequency ascending or descending by control terminal, substitute operation keypad for remote control. Normal running F01.00 or F01.03 set as 3 is valid. Ascending/descending rate is set in F18.06 and F18.07.

18: Frequency ascending/descending frequency resetting.

When frequency setting is set as terminal UP/DOWN, this terminal can eliminate the set frequency value by terminal UP/DOWN.

19 ~ 21: Multi-step closed loop setting terminal. By ON/OFF of multi-step closed loop setting terminal, Table 7-7 Multi-step closed loop setting selection can be realized.


Table 7-7 Multi-step closed loop setting selection table

| Multi-step closed loop setting selection terminal 3 | Multi-step closed loop setting selection terminal 2 | Multi-step closed loop setting selection terminal 1 | Multi-step closed loop setting selection |
|---|---|---|--|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | Closed loop setting decided by F11.01 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | Multi-step closed loop setting 1 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | Multi-step closed loop setting 2 |
| OFF | ON | ON | Multi-step closed loop setting 3 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | Multi-step closed loop setting 4 |
| ON | OFF | ON | Multi-step closed loop setting 5 |
| ON | ON | OFF | Multi-step closed loop setting 6 |
| ON | ON | ON | Multi-step closed loop setting 7 |

22: External equipment failure jump-in. with this terminal, peripheral equipment fault signal can be input, which is convenient for inverter to perform

fault monitoring for peripheral equipment, as shown in Fig. 7-15.

23: External interruption input. When the inverter is running, after receiving external interruption signal, it blocks output, and runs with zero frequency. Once external interruption signal is released, and inverter running command is still valid, inverter auto revolving speed tracking starts, the inverter restarts.

24: External resetting input. When fault alarm occurs to the inverter, you can reset fault by this terminal. Its function and operation keypad  key function are in accordance.

25: Free stop input. The purpose of this function and free stop set in F02.11 is the same, but here it uses control terminal to realize, which is convenient for remote control.

26: External stop instruction. This command is effective for all running command channel, when this function terminal is effective, the inverter stops running according to mode set by F2.11.

27: Stop DC braking input command DB. Implement DC braking to the motor during stop by control terminal so as to realize emergency stop and accurate position of the motor. During deceleration stop, If this function terminal closed, when frequency is lower than the brake starting frequency F02.14, it will brake according to brake current defined in F02.16. It will not stop until terminal is opened.

28: Inverter running prohibited. The inverter during running stops freely. When this terminal is effective and forbidden to start in waiting status, mainly applied to occasion needing safe linkage.

29: Acceleration/deceleration prohibited command. When this function is valid, keep the motor away from any external signal (except stop command), maintain current revolving speed running.



Note

This function is invalid in normal deceleration stop process.

30: Three-wire running control. Refer to F08.26 operating mode (Three-wire operating mode) function introduction.

31: Process PID invalid. Realize flexible switchover in low-level running mode under closed-loop running status.

**Note**

1. Switchover between closed-loop and low level running mode can be available only when the inverter runs in closed-loop mode (F11.00=1 or F12.00=1).
2. When switching to low-level running mode, start-stop control, direction and acceleration/deceleration time comply with relevant setting of running mode.

32: Process PID stop. Invalid when PID stops, when inverter maintains current output frequency, PID regulation of frequency source is no more performed.

33: Process PID integral holding. PID integral impact maintains, and will not regulate according to the output quantity.

34: Process PID integral resetting. When the terminal is valid, PID integral regulation function halts, but PID proportional control and differential control function are still valid.

35: Process PID function negation. When the terminal is valid, direction of PID effect and setting direction of F11.13 is opposite.

36: simple PLC invalid. Realize flexible switchover in low-level running mode under PLC running status.

**Note**

1. Switchover between PLC and low level running mode can be available only when the inverter runs in PLC mode (F10.00 unit's digit is not 0).
2. When switching to low-level running mode, start-stop control, direction and acceleration/deceleration time comply with relevant setting of running mode.

37: Simple PLC halted. It is to control the stop of running PLC, when the terminal is valid, the inverter runs at zero frequency, PLC running does not time; after invalid implementation, auto revolving speed tracking starts and keep on running PLC.

38: Simple PLC stop state resetting. Under stop status of PLC running mode, will clear PLC run step, runtime, run frequency etc. recorded when PLC running stops if this terminal is effective, please see F10 group function description.

39: Main frequency switchover to digital setting (keypad). When this terminal is valid, the main frequency setting channel switchover to keypad digital

setting (by keypad up and down key setting frequency).

40: Main frequency switchover to AI1. When this terminal is valid, the main frequency setting channel switchover to analog quantity AI1 setting.

41: Main frequency switchover to AI2. When this terminal is valid, the main frequency setting channel switchover to analog quantity AI2 setting.

42: Main frequency switchover to EAI1. When extended analog quantity is valid, when this terminal is valid, the main frequency setting channel switchover to extended analog quantity EAI1 setting.

43: Main frequency switchover to EAI2. When extended analog quantity is valid, when this terminal is valid, the main frequency setting channel switchover to extended analog quantity EAI2 setting.

44 ~ 47: Main frequency setting channel selection terminal. By ON/OFF of selection terminal 1 ~ 4, Free selection of main frequency setting channel can be realized by terminal. The priority of main frequency setting channel selection terminal (terminal function 44 ~ 47) is higher than the main frequency switchover to (terminal function 41, 42, 43). For details, see table 7-8.

Table 7-8 Main frequency setting channel selection terminal

| Channel selection terminal 4 | Channel selection terminal 3 | Channel selection terminal 2 | Channel selection terminal 1 | main frequency setting channel selection terminal |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | Operation keypad digital setting |
| OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | AI1 analog setting |
| OFF | OFF | ON | ON | AI2 analog setting |
| OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | Terminal UP/DOWN setting |
| OFF | ON | OFF | ON | Communication setting |
| OFF | ON | ON | OFF | EAI1 analog setting (extended) |
| OFF | ON | ON | ON | EAI2 analog setting (extended) |
| ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | rapid pulse setting (X8) |
| ON | OFF | OFF | ON | Pulse width setting (X8) |
| ON | OFF | ON | OFF | Terminal encoder setting (X1, X2) |
| ON | OFF | ON | ON | Keypad analog potentiometer setting (optional) |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF | Reserved |
| ON | ON | OFF | ON | Reserved |
| ON | ON | ON | OFF | Reserved |

48: Auxiliary frequency reset. Only valid for digit auxiliary frequency, when this function terminal is valid, reset auxiliary frequency setting quantity, setting frequency is completely decided by main frequency setting channel.

49: Command switchover to panel. When current command source is reset by terminal or communication, switchover between current command source and keypad command setting can be realized by this terminal.

50: Command switchover to terminal. When current command source is reset by keypad or communication, switchover between current command source and terminal command setting can be realized by this terminal.

51: Command switchover to communication. When current command source is reset by keypad or terminal, switchover between current command source and communication command setting can be realized by this terminal.

52, 53: Running command Channel selection terminal. For details, please refer to Table 7-9.

Table 7-9 Running command channel logic mode

| Running command channel selection terminal 2 | Running command channel selection terminal 1 | Running command channel |
|--|--|--|
| OFF | OFF | Invalid |
| OFF | ON | Operation keypad running command channel |
| ON | OFF | Terminal running command channel |
| ON | ON | Communication running command channel |

54: Forward prohibited command. Enable this terminal during the forward running process, and the inverter stops according to the stop mode. First enable this terminal, and then forward running enters zero frequency running status. Jogging running is not affected by this.

55: Reverse prohibited command. Function and “Forward prohibited command” are opposite.

56: Swinging frequency input. When the starting mode of swinging frequency is manual input, this terminal is valid, and swinging frequency function is valid. See F13 group function parameter instruction. When swinging frequency is set as manual input, this terminal is invalid, run with preset frequency of swinging frequency.

57: Resetting state of swinging frequency. When selecting swinging frequency function, no matter auto or manual input mode, closing this terminal will clear state information of swinging frequency memorized in the inverter. When opening this terminal, swinging frequency restarts. For details, please see F13 group function.

58: Interior counter reset end. Reset inverter built-in counter, and go with counter triggering signal input. For details, please see parameter F08.27, F08.28.

59: Interior counter input end. Interior counter's counting pulse input port, pulse max. frequency: 50.0KHz.

60: Interior timer reset end. Reset inverter built-in timer, goes with timer triggering-end signal input.

61: Interior timer triggering end. See parameter F08.29 function.

62: Length count input. Length counting input terminal, see fixed length function of F13 group parameter.

63: Length reset. When the terminal is valid, reset internal length value, see F13 fixed length function of parameter group.

64: Reset this operation time. When the terminal is valid, the running counting time of this inverter is reset, see timing running defined in F18 group.

65 ~ 90: Reserved

91: Pulse frequency input (X8 valid). Only valid for multi-functional input terminal X8, this function terminal accepts pulse signal as frequency setting, relationship between the input signal pulse frequency and setting frequency is as shown in F06 and F07 group parameter.

92: Pulse width PWM input (X8 valid). Only valid for multi-functional input terminal X8, this function terminal accepts PWM signal, check pulse width as frequency setting, relationship between input PWM Pulse width and setting frequency is as shown in F06 and F07 group parameter.

93 ~ 96: Reserved

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|----------|
| F08.26 | FWD/REV operating mode selection | Range: 0 ~ 4 | 0 |
|---------------|---|---------------------|----------|

This parameter defines five different modes by controlling external terminal inverter running.

0: Two-wire control mode 1

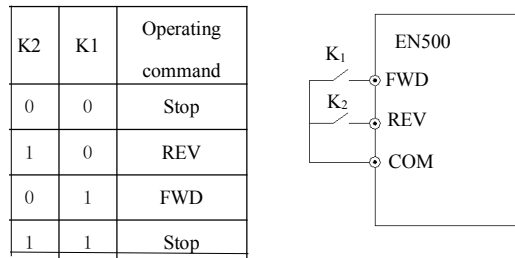


Fig. 7-16 Two-wire operating mode 1

1: Two-wire control mode 2

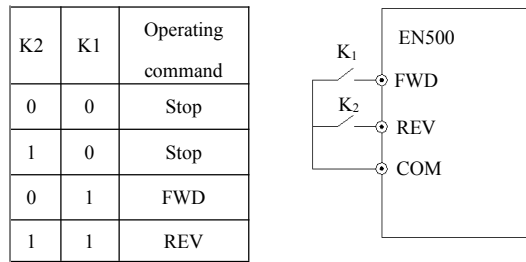


Fig. 7-17 Two-wire operating mode 2

2: Two-wire control mode 3 (monopulse control mode)

Monopulse control is triggered-type control. After triggering SB1 once, it forwards runs. Retriggering SB1 once, it stops. Triggering SB1 once, it reversely runs. Retriggering SB2 once, it stops. If it is forward running, the inverter stops when triggering SB2 once. Retriggering SB1 once, it stops. If it is reverse running, the inverter stops when triggering SB1 once.

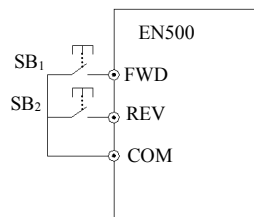


Fig. 7-18 Two-wire control mode 3

3: Three-wire control mode 1

Defines are as follows:

- SB1: stop button
- SB2: forward button
- SB3: reverse button

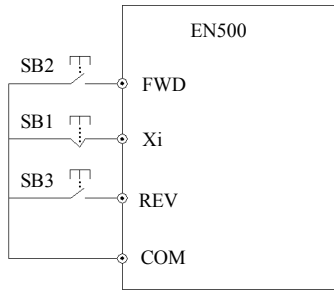
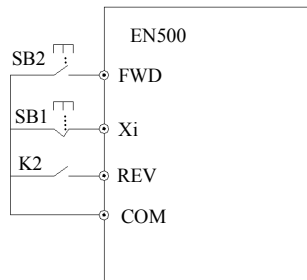


Fig. 7-19 Three-wire operating mode 1

X_i is $X_1 \sim X_8$'s Multi-functional Input terminal, at this moment, define its corresponding terminal function as “Three-wire running control” function of No.30.

4: Three-wire control mode 2

- SB1: stop button
- SB2: run button



| | |
|----|-----------------------------|
| K2 | Running direction selection |
| 0 | forward |
| 1 | reverse |

Fig. 7-20 Three-wire operating mode 2

X_i is $X_1 \sim X_8$'s Multi-functional input terminal, At this moment, define its corresponding terminal function as “Three-wire running control” function of No. 30.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|----------|
| F08.27 | Set internal count value to setting | Range: 0 ~ 65535 | 0 |
| F08.28 | Specify internal count to setting | Range: 0 ~ 65535 | 0 |

F08.27 and F08.28 are to additionally define functions of 30 and 31 in 7-10.

When X_i (Counting trigger signal input function terminal) output pulse

reaches F08.27 defined value, Y1 (Y1 is set as internal count value final value to) outputs one indicating signal, as shown in Fig. 7-21, When Xi inputs the eighth pulse, Y1 outputs one indicating signal. At this moment, F08.27=8.

When Xi (Counting trigger signal input function terminal) output pulse reaches F08.28 defined value, Y2 (Y2 is set as internal counter specified value to) outputs one indicating signal, until set count value arrives.

As shown in Fig. 7-21, when Xi inputs the fifth pulse, Y2 starts outputting one indicating signal. Until set count value 8 arrives, F08.28=5. When specified count value is greater than set count value, specified count value Invalid.

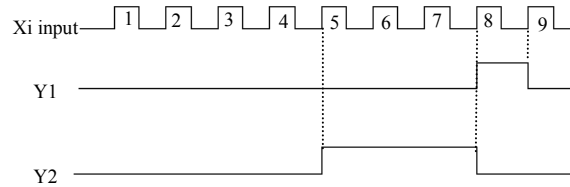


Fig. 7-21 set count value setting and specified count value setting

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| F08.29 | internal timer timing setting | Range: 0.1 ~ 6000.0s | 60.0s |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|

This parameter sets timing time of inverter internal timer, timer is triggered by external triggering terminal (Xi terminal function no. is 61), the timer starts timing upon receiving external triggering signal. After reaching timing time, Yi terminal outputs a breadth of 0.5s valid pulse signal. When internal timer clearing terminal is valid (Xi terminal function is set as 60), internal timer is reset.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|
| F08.30 | terminal pulse encoder frequency rate | Range: 0.01 ~ 10.00Hz | 1.00Hz |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|

This parameter defines main frequency regulation speed during terminal pulse encoder setting frequency (F01.00=9). Main frequency terminal encoder pulse input can only choose channel X1 and X2 combination; auxiliary frequency terminal encoder pulse input can only choose channel X3 and X4 combination.



Note

When 9 is selection in F01.00 and F01.03, X1~X4 can only be used as encoder frequency setting. Other terminal functions defined by F08.18~F08.21 are invalid.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F08.31 | Reserved | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|

7.10 Switch output function parameter group: F9

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|-----------|
| F09.00 | open-collector output terminal Y1 output setting | Range:0~60 | 0 |
| F09.01 | open-collector output terminal Y2 output setting | Range:0~60 | 0 |
| F09.02 | open-collector output terminal Y3 output setting | Range:0~60 | 0 |
| F09.03 | open-collector output terminal Y4 output setting | Range:0~60 | 0 |
| F09.04 | Programmable relay output setting | Range:0~60 | 22 |

Functions of the above parameters are used to select Y1 ~ Y4 and relay output terminals. Table 7-10 shows the functions of the above 4 terminals. One function can be selected repeatedly.

Open-collector (Yi) and high-speed pulse (DO) output share terminal Y4. Y4 terminal as the high-speed pulse function to be modified F00.22 thousands place to 1.

Table7-10 Output terminals function selection diagram

| Setting | Function | Setting | Function |
|---------|---|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | No output | 31 | Set count value reached |
| 1 | Frequency inverter running(RUN) | 32 | Designated count value reached |
| 2 | Frequency inverter Forward running | 33 | Shutdown time arrival of the running |
| 3 | Frequency inverter Reverse running | 34 | Time arrival of the running |
| 4 | Frequency inverter DC brake | 35 | Setup running time arrived |
| 5 | Frequency inverter Ready for operation(RDY) | 36 | Setup power-on time arrived |
| 6 | Shutdown command indicator | 37 | 1st pump variable frequency |
| 7 | Zero current state | 38 | 1st pump frequency |
| 8 | Over current state | 39 | 2nd pump variable frequency |
| 9 | Current 1 arrived | 40 | 2nd pump frequency |
| 10 | Current 2 arrived | 41 | Communication given |
| 11 | Frequency inverter Zero-frequency output | 42 | Reserved |
| 12 | Frequency arriving signal (FAR) | 43 | Reserved |
| 13 | Frequency level detection signal 1 (FDT1) | 44 | Reserved |
| 14 | Frequency level detection signal 2(FDT2) | 45 | Reserved |
| 15 | Output frequency arriving upper limit(FHL) | 46 | Reserved |
| 16 | Output frequency arriving lower limit(FLL) | 47 | Reserved |
| 17 | Frequency 1 arrived | 48 | Reserved |

| | | | |
|----|---|----|----------|
| 18 | Frequency 2 arrived | 49 | Reserved |
| 19 | Frequency inverter overload pre- alarm signal(OL) | 50 | Reserved |
| 20 | Frequency inverter Low voltage lock-up signal(LU) | 51 | Reserved |
| 21 | External stopping command(EXT) | 52 | Reserved |
| 22 | Frequency inverter fault | 53 | Reserved |
| 23 | Frequency inverter warning | 54 | Reserved |
| 24 | Simple PLC operation running | 55 | Reserved |
| 25 | Completion of simple PLC operation | 56 | Reserved |
| 26 | Simple PLC cycle-running completed | 57 | Reserved |
| 27 | Simple PLC suspended | 58 | Reserved |
| 28 | Upper and lower limit of Wobble | 59 | Reserved |
| 29 | Setup length arrived | 60 | Reserved |
| 30 | Internal counter final value arrived | 61 | Reserved |

The instructions of the function output terminals listed in table 7-10 are as below:

0: The terminal function is idle.

1:Frequency inverter is running(RUN).The Drive is in the running state, output the indicator signal.

2. Frequency inverter is forward running. The Drive is in the forward running state, output the indicator signal.

3. Frequency inverter is reversed running.The Drive is in reversed running state, output the indicator signal.

4.Frequency inverter is DC brakingThe Drive is in DC braking state, output the indicator signal.

5. Frequency inverter is ready to run. This signal being valid means that the Drive bus voltage is normal, the Drive is running and forbidding the terminal is invalid, it can accept a start command.

6. Shutdown command indicator. When the shutdown command is valid, output the indicator signal.

7. Zero current is detected. When detected the output meet the zero current state, output the indicator signal. Please refer to the instruction of F09.12and F09.13parameters for details.

8. Over current is detected. When the output current meet the over current detection conditions, output the indicator signal. Please refer to the instruction of F09.14and F09.15 parameters for details.

9. Current 1 arrived. When the output current reaches the detection conditions to meet the current 1, output the indicator signal. Please refer to the instruction of F09.16 and F09.17 parameters for details.

10. Current 2 arrived. When the output current reaches the detection conditions to meet the current 2, output the indicator signal. Please refer to the instruction of F09.18 and F09.19 parameters for details.

11. Frequency inverter Zero frequency output. Please refer to the function instruction of F09.10 and F09.11.

12. Frequency arriving signal(FAR). Please refer to the function instruction of F09.05.

13. Frequency level detection signal 1(FTD1). Please refer to the function instruction of F09.06, F09.07.

14. Frequency level detection signal 2(FTD2). Please refer to the function instruction of F09.08, F09.09.

15. Output frequency reaches upper limit(FHL). When the running frequency reaches upper limit, output indicator signal.

16. Output frequency reaches lower limit(FHL). When the running frequency reaches lower limit, output indicator signal.

17. Frequency 1 arriving output. Please refer to the function instruction of F09.20, F09.21.

18. Frequency 2 arriving output. Please refer to the function instruction of F09.22, F09.23.

19. Frequency inverter overload pre-alarm signal. Frequency inverter output current exceeds F19.06 overload pre-alarm detection levels, and time is greater than F19.07 overload pre-alarm delay time, output the indicator signal.

20. Frequency inverter Low voltage lock-up signal(LU). When the frequency inverter is running, the DC bus voltage below the limit level, output indication signal.

21. External fault shutdown(EXT). When the frequency inverter appears external fault trip alarm (E-18), output indication signal.

22. Frequency inverter fault. When the frequency inverter detects fault, output indication signal.

23. Frequency inverter warning. When the frequency inverter detects alarm,

output indication signal.

24. Simple PLC during operating. The simple PLC is enabled, and enters into operation state, output indication signal

25. Simple PLC stage operation completed. When the simple PLC stage operation is completed, output indication signal (single pulse signal, the width is 500ms).

26. Simple PLC ends after running a cycle. After the completion of a cycle of simple PLC, output indication signal (single pulse signal, the width is 500ms)

27. Simple PLC pause. When the simple PLC is running into the pause state, output indication signal.

28. Wobble upper and lower limit. If the frequency fluctuation range calculated by center frequency exceeds the upper limit F01.11 or belows lower limit F01.12 after selecting the wobble function, it will output indication signal, as shown in Figure 7-22.

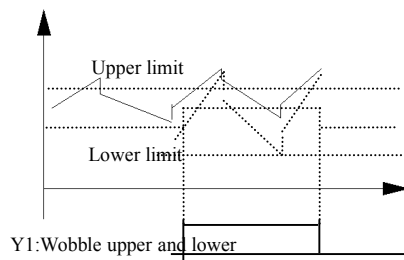


Fig.7-22 Wobble amplitude limit

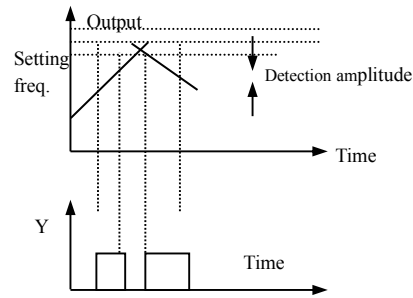


Fig.7-23 Freq. arrival signal output diagram

29. Setup length arrived. When detected the actual length exceeds a set value F13.08, output indication signal.

30. Internal counter final value arrived. Please refer to the function instruction of F08.27.

31. Internal counter specified value arrived. Please refer to the function instruction of F08.28.

32. Internal counter timing meter arrival. Please refer to the function instruction of F08.29.

33. Shutdown time arrival of the running. Frequency inverter runs longer than the setting time of F18.12, output indication signal.

34. Time arrival of the running.Frequency inverter runs longer than the setting time of F18.13, output indication signal.

35. Setup time arrived.Accumulated running time of the frequency inverter reaches the set accumulated running time (F18.10), output indication signal.

36. Setup power-on time arrived.Accumulated power on time of the frequency inverter reaches the set accumulated running time (F18.09), the output indication signal.

37: 1st pump variable frequency.

38: 1st pump frequency.

39: 2nd pump variable frequency.

40: 2nd pump frequency

When using Y1 ~ Y4 achieve two pumps constant pressure water supply, Y1 ~ Y4 functions are arranged in order of 37 to 40. Under constant pressure water supply mode, the four parameters must all set to this value, the terminal functions can be achieved

41: Communication given.In this moment the output of Yi is controlled by communication, Please refer to the related communication protocol for details.

42~60: Reserved

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| F09.05 | Detection amplitude of frequency arrival(FAR) | Range:0.00~50.00Hz | 5.00Hz |
|---------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|

This parameter is added in the definition of Table 7-10 on the 12th functions. As shown in Figure 7-23, when the inverter output frequency in the setting frequency of positive and negative detection width, output indication signal.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| F09.06 | FDT1 level | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 10.00Hz |
| F09.07 | FDT1 lag | Range:0.00~50.00Hz | 1.00Hz |
| F09.08 | FDT2 level | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 10.00Hz |
| F09.09 | FDT2 lag | Range:0.00~50.00Hz | 1.00Hz |

F09.06, F09.07 is in the definition of Table 7-10 on the 13th Functions, F09.08,F09.08 is in the definition of Table 7-10 on the 14th functions, take an example of 13th functions: When the output frequency exceeds a certain setting frequency (FDT1 level), output indicator Signal, until the output frequency drops below the certain frequency FDT1 frequency level (FDT1 level -FDT1 lag). As shown in Figure 7-24.

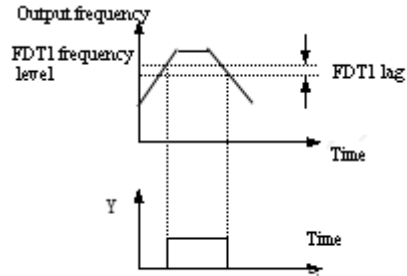


Fig.7-24 Frequency level detection diagram

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| F09.10 | Zero-frequency signal detection value | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F09.11 | Zero-frequency backlash | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 0.00Hz |

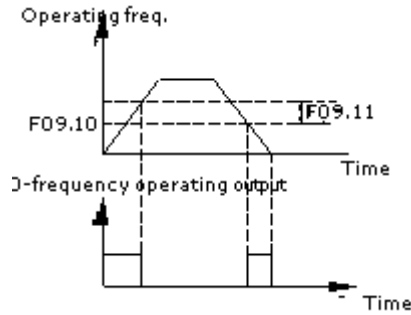


Fig.7-25 Zero-frequency signal detection

Parameter F09.10, F09.11 defines the zero frequency output control function. When the output frequency is within the zero-frequency signal detection range, if Yi output function selects 11, the Yi output indication signal.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------------------|-------------|
| F09.12 | Zero current detection amplitude | Range:0.0~50.0% | 0.0% |
| F09.13 | Zero current detection time | Range:0.00~60.00s | 0.1s |

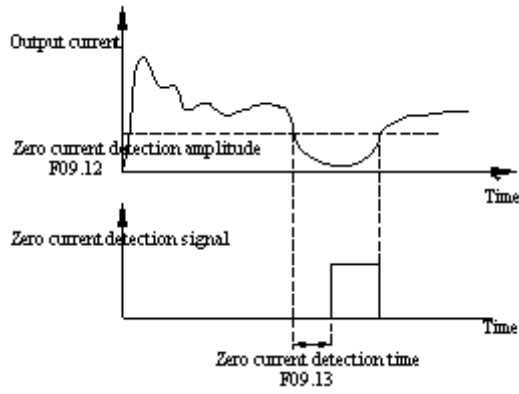


Fig.7-26 Zero current detection diagram

When the output current of the inverter is less than or equal to zero current detection level, and lasts longer than the zero current detection time, frequency inverter multifunction Yi output indication signal . Figure 7-26 is the schematic of zero current detection.

| | | | |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| F09.14 | Over-current detection value | Range:0.0~250.0% | 160.0% |
| F09.15 | Over-current detection time | Range:0.00~60.00s | 0.00s |

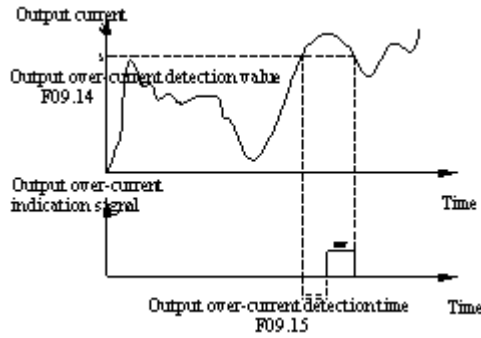


Fig.7-27 Output over-current detection diagram

When the output current of the inverter is greater than the over-current detection points, and lasted longer than the over-current detection time, frequency inverter multifunction Yi output indication signal , Figure 7-27 is the schematic of output

over-current detection .

| | | | |
|--------|--|------------------|--------|
| F09.16 | Current 1 arriving the detection value | Range:0.0~250.0% | 100.0% |
| F09.17 | Current 1 width | Range:0.0~100.0% | 0.0% |
| F09.18 | Current 2 arriving the detection value | Range:0.0~250.0% | 100.0% |
| F09.19 | Current 1 width | Range:0.0~100.0% | 0.0% |

When the output current of frequency inverter is within the positive and negative detection width of setting current arrival, frequency inverter multifunction Yi output indication signal.

EN500 provides two current arrival and detection width parameters, table 7-28 is the function schematic diagram.

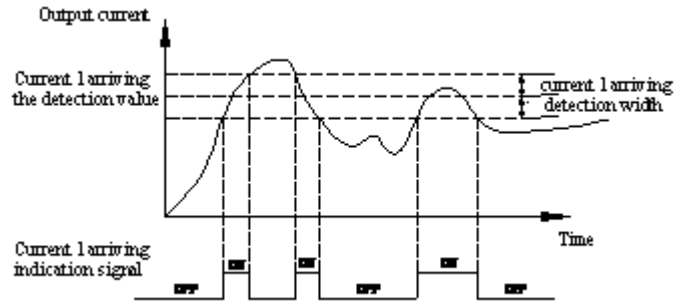


Fig.7-28 Current arriving detection diagram

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| F09.20 | frequency 1 arriving detection value | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 50.00Hz |
| F09.21 | frequency 1 arriving detection width | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F09.22 | frequency 2 arriving detection value | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 50.00Hz |
| F09.23 | frequency 2 arriving detection width | Range:0.00Hz~upper frequency | 0.00Hz |

When the output frequency of frequency inverter reaches detecting value of the positive and negative detecting width range, multifunctional Yi output indication signal.

EN500 provides two sets of frequency arrival detecting parameters, which have set frequency value and frequency detecting width respectively. Table 7-29 is the diagram of this function.

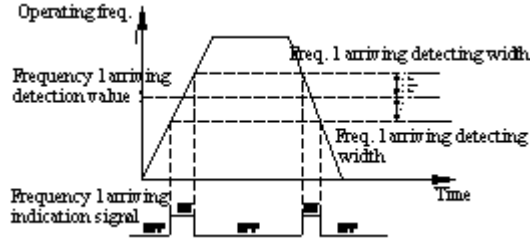


Fig.7-29 Frequency arriving detection diagram

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|
| F09.24 | Positive and negative logic setting of output terminal | Range:0000~FFFF | 0000 |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|

This parameter defines the output logic of the standard output terminal Yi, relay RLY and expand output terminal EYi, relays ERIY1, ERLY2.

0: positive logic, output terminal and the common terminal close to the valid state, disconnect invalid state

1: reverse logic, output terminal and the common terminal close to the invalid state, disconnect valid state

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|
| F09.25 | Y1 output closed delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.26 | Y1 output disconnected delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.27 | Y2 output closed delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.28 | Y2 output disconnected delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.29 | Y3 output closed delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.30 | Y3 output disconnected delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.31 | Y4 output closed delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------|
| F09.32 | Y4 output disconnected delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.33 | Relay output closed delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |
| F09.34 | Relay output disconnected delay time | Range:0.000~50.000s | 0.000s |

Parameter F09.25 ~ F09.34 defines the corresponding delay time from connect or disconnect to frequency level of the multifunction output terminals. Table 7-30 is the schematic of multi-function output terminal operation.

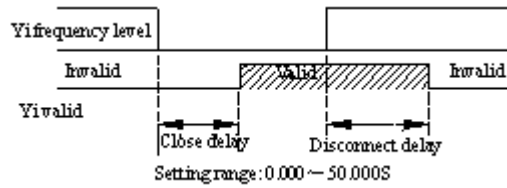


Fig.7-30 Multifunction output terminal action diagram

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|------------|---|
| F09.35 | Analog output (AO1) selecting | Range:0~25 | 0 |
| F09.36 | Analog output (AO2) selecting | Range:0~25 | 0 |
| F09.37 | DO function selecting (reuse with Y4) | Range:0~25 | 0 |

0:output frequency before slip compensation (0.00Hz~upper frequency)

1:output frequency after slip compensation (0.00Hz~upper frequency)

2: setup frequency (0.00Hz~upper frequency)

3:master setup frequency (0.00Hz~upper frequency)

4:auxiliary setup frequency (0.00Hz~upper frequency)

5:current output 1 (0~2×rated current of frequency inverter)

6:current output 1 (0~3×rated current of frequency inverter)

7:output voltage (0~1.2×rated voltage of load motor)

8: bus voltage (0~1.5×Rated bus voltage)

9:motor speed (0~3 ×rated speed)

10:PID given (0.00~10.00V)

11:PID feedback (0.00~10.00V)

12:AI1 (0.00~10.00V or 4~20mA)

13:AI2 (-10.00~10.00V or 4~20mA)

14: communication given(AO output is controlled by communication, please refer to the related communication protocol for details.)

15~25: Reserved.**Note**

1. Terminal AO1 and AO2 are optional output terminal of 0~10V or 4~20mA which can satisfy the variety needs of customer.
2. By disposing F00.21 analog output, output of terminal AO1 and AO2 can be 0~10V or 4~20mA to satisfy the variety needs of customer.
3. The unit's place of F00.22 is set to 1 when DO output pulse signal

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F09.38 | Reserved | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| F09.39 | Analog output (AO1) filter time | Range:0.0~20.0s | 0.0s |
| F09.40 | Analog output (AO1) gain | Range:0.00~2.00 | 1.00 |
| F09.41 | Analog output (AO1) bias | Range:0.0~100.0% | 0.0% |

Parameter F09.39 defines the filter time of AO1 output, its reasonable setting can improve stability of analog output. But a higher setting will influence the rate of change, which can not reflect the instantaneous value of corresponding physical quantity.

If users want to change the display range or error correction table headers, you can achieve it by adjusting the output gain and bias of AO1.

**Note**

This function code will influence analog output during modify processes.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| F09.42 | Analog output (AO2) filter time | Range:0.0~20.0s | 0.0s |
| F09.43 | Analog output (AO2) gain | Range:0.00~2.00 | 1.00 |
| F09.44 | Analog output (AO2) bias | Range:0.0~100.0% | 0.0% |

Please refer to the function introduce of parameters F09.39~F09.41

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------------|----------------|
| F09.45 | DO filter time | Range:0.0~20.0s | 0.0s |
| F09.46 | DO output gain | Range:0.00~2.00 | 1.00 |
| F09.47 | DO maximum pulse output frequency | Range:0.1~20.0KHz | 10.0KHz |

Please refer to the function introduce of parameters F09.39~F09.41.

Maximum pulse output frequency of terminal DO corresponds to maximum select value of F09.37. For example, F09.31=0, terminal DO's function is: output frequency before slip compensation, which means Maximum pulse output

frequency corresponds to upper frequency.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|--|--|
| F09.48 | Reserved | | |
| F09.49 | Reserved | | |
| F09.50 | Reserved | | |

7.11 Simply PLC/multi-step speed function parameters group: F10

| | | | |
|--------|------------------------------|--|------|
| F10.00 | Simply PLC operation setting | Range: Units place:0~3 Tens place:0~2 Hundreds place:0,1 Thousands place:0,1 | 0000 |
|--------|------------------------------|--|------|

Setting by using the operation mode of PLC Units place, tens place, hundreds place and thousands place, interrupt and then start mode, run-time units and power-down storage mode, the details as follows:

LED Units place: operating mode section

0: No action. PLC operating mode invalid.

1: Stop after single cycle. As shown in Fig. 7-31, the drive stops automatically after one cycle of operation and will start when receiving RUN command again.

2: Maintain the final value after single cycle of operation. As shown in Fig.7-32, the drive will maintain the operating frequency and direction of last stage after completing one cycle of operation.

3: Continuous operation. See Fig. 7-33, the drive will start next cycle of operation automatically after completing one cycle of operation until receiving STOP command.

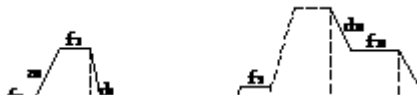


Fig.7-31 PLC stop after single cycle mode

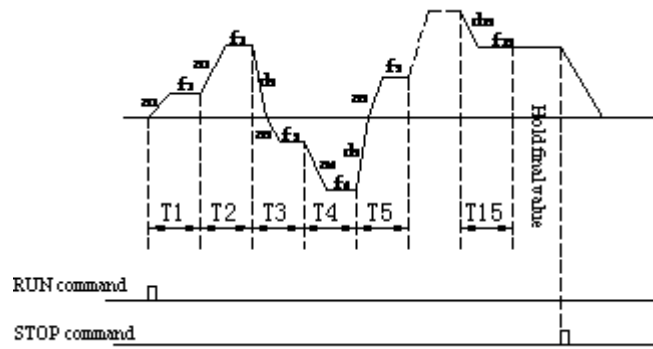


Fig.7-32 PLC maintain the final value after single cycle of operation

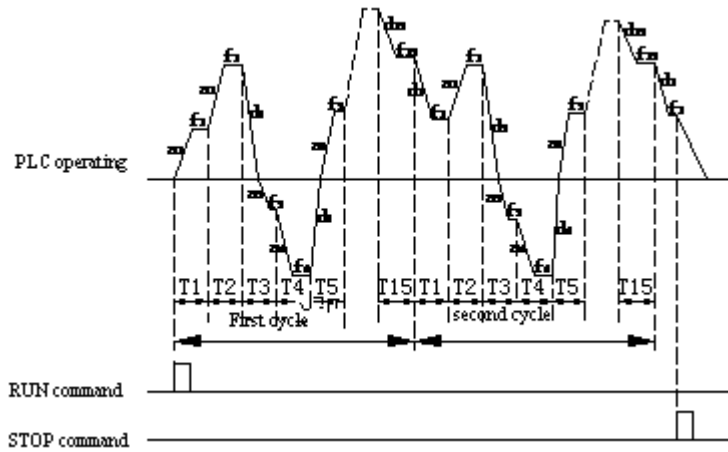


Fig.7-33 PLC continuous operation

a1~a15:are the Acc time in different stages

d1~d15:are the Dec time in different stages

f1~f15:are the frequency in different stages

Figure 7-31,7-32,7-33 are an example as 15 segments running.

Tens place: Restart after PLC operation pause

0: Operate from first section. If the drive stops during PLC operation due to receiving STOP command, fault or power failure, it will run from the first stage after restarting.

1: Continue from the stage where the drive stops. When the drive stops during PLC operation due to receiving STOP command or fault, it will record the operating time and will continue from the stage where the drive stops after restart at the frequency defined for this stage, as shown in Fig. 7-34.

2: Continue to operate at the frequency when the drive stops. When the drive stops during PLC operation due to receiving STOP command or fault, it will record the operating time and the current frequency. It will continue running at the recorded frequency from the stage where it just stops upon restart, as shown in Fig. 7-35.

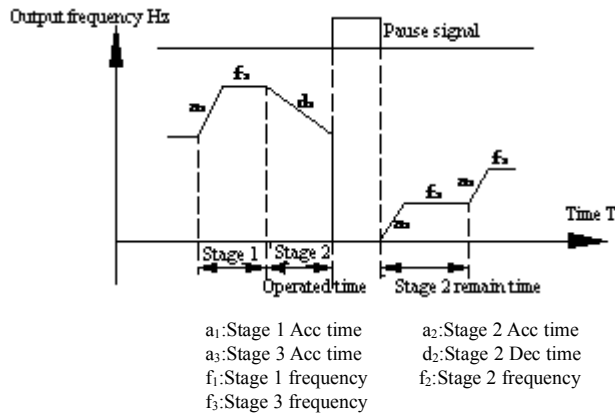


Fig.7-34 PLC start mode 1

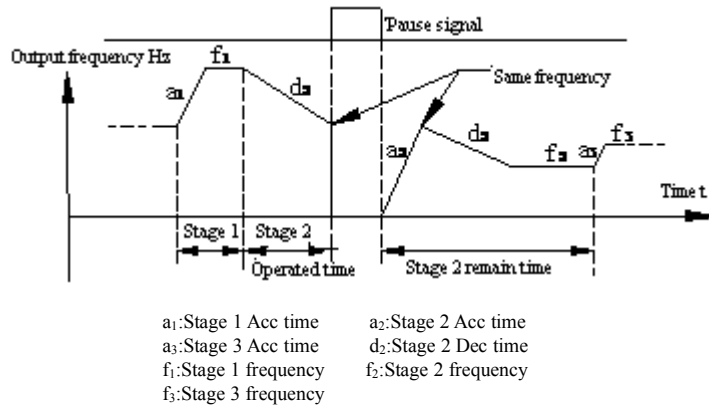


Fig.7-35 PLC Start mode 2

LED Hundreds place: PLC operating time unit.

0: Second

1: Minute

This unit is only valid for defining the PLC operating time. The unit of Acc/Dec time in PLC operation is determined by F01.19.

**Note**

1. The stage is ineffective if the time of this stage of PLC operation is set to 0.
2. You can use terminals to pause and disable PLC operation, and clear the memorized parameters. See the introductions to group F08 parameters.

LED Thousandss place: Store the PLC status after power failure selection.

0: Not save. The drive does not save the PLC operating status after power failure and start operating in first stage after restart.

1: Save. Memorize the operating parameters of PLC operation after power failure, including the operating stage, operating frequency, and operating time. The drive will continue to operate in the mode defined by the Tens place.

**Note**

No matter Stop power-down storage or running power down store, you must set up thousand' place to one, the te's place to 1 or 2, otherwise power-down memory function is invalid.

| | | | |
|--------|------------------|---------------|-----|
| F10.01 | Stage 1 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.02 | Stage 2 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.03 | Stage 3 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.04 | Stage 4 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.05 | Stage 5 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.06 | Stage 6 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.07 | Stage 7 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.08 | Stage 8 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.09 | Stage 9 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.10 | Stage 10 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.11 | Stage 11 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.12 | Stage 12 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.13 | Stage 13 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.14 | Stage 14 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |
| F10.15 | Stage 15 setting | Range:000-E22 | 000 |

F10.01~F10.15 are used to configure the operating frequency, direction and Acc/Dec time of each PLC operating stage, the details as follows:

LED Units place: Frequency setting

0: preset frequency i.i=1~15. Please refer to F10.31~F10.45 for definitions of preset frequencies.

1: The frequency is determined master and auxiliary synthesized frequency.

2: Reserved

LED Tens place: Operating direction selection

0: Forward

1: Reverse

2: Determined by operating command.

LED Tens place; Acc/Dec time selection

0:Acc/Dec time 1

1:Acc/Dec time 2

2:Acc/Dec time 3

3:Acc/Dec time 4

4:Acc/Dec time 5

5:Acc/Dec time 6

6:Acc/Dec time 7

7:Acc/Dec time 8

8:Acc/Dec time 9

9:Acc/Dec time 10

A:Acc/Dec time 11

B:Acc/Dec time 12

C:Acc/Dec time 13

D:Acc/Dec time 14

E:Acc/Dec time15

Acc time 1~15 are defined by F01.17,F01.18,F04.16~F04.43

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| F10.16 | Time of stage 1 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.17 | Time of stage 2 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.18 | Time of stage 3 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |

| | | | |
|--------|------------------|------------------|------|
| F10.19 | Time of stage 4 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.20 | Time of stage 5 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.21 | Time of stage 6 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.22 | Time of stage 7 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.23 | Time of stage 8 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.24 | Time of stage 9 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.25 | Time of stage 10 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.26 | Time of stage 11 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.27 | Time of stage 12 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.28 | Time of stage 13 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.29 | Time of stage 14 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F10.30 | Time of stage 15 | Range:0.0~6000.0 | 10.0 |

Parameter F10.16 ~ F10.30 define each stage operating time of PLC from stage 1 to stage 15.



Note

Each stage operating time including Acc and Dec time.

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------|--|---------|
| F10.31 | Preset frequency 1 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 5.00Hz |
| F10.32 | Preset frequency 2 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 10.00Hz |
| F10.33 | Preset frequency 3 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 20.00Hz |
| F10.34 | Preset frequency 4 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 30.00Hz |
| F10.35 | Preset frequency 5 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 40.00Hz |
| F10.36 | Preset frequency 6 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 45.00Hz |
| F10.37 | Preset frequency 7 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 50.00Hz |

| | | frequency | |
|--------|---------------------|--|---------|
| F10.38 | Preset frequency 8 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 5.00Hz |
| F10.39 | Preset frequency 9 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 10.00Hz |
| F10.40 | Preset frequency 10 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 20.00Hz |
| F10.41 | Preset frequency 11 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 30.00Hz |
| F10.42 | Preset frequency 12 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 40.00Hz |
| F10.43 | Preset frequency 13 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 45.00Hz |
| F10.44 | Preset frequency 14 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 50.00Hz |
| F10.45 | Preset frequency 15 | Range: Lower limit of frequency~upper limit of frequency | 50.00Hz |

These frequencies will be used in simple PLC operation and multi-step speed operation, refer to the introductions of F08 and group F10 parameters.

7.12 Closed-loop control parameters Group :F11

Analog feedback control system:

Pressure reference is input through the terminal AI1 , and water pressure sensor send a 4-20mA to the terminal AI2 of inverter as a feedback signal,all of them make up of analog closed-loop control system via build-in PID adjuster ,as shown in Fig.7-36.

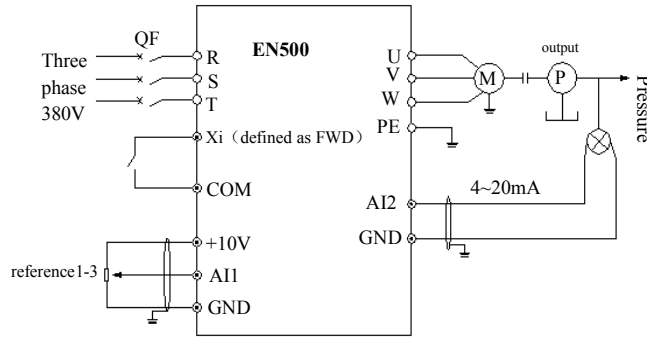


Fig.7-36 Analog feedback control system with internal PID function



The Pressure reference can also be input via the panel or other port which can choose by the parameter F11.01

Operating principle of internal PID function of EN500 is shown in Fig.7-37 as below:

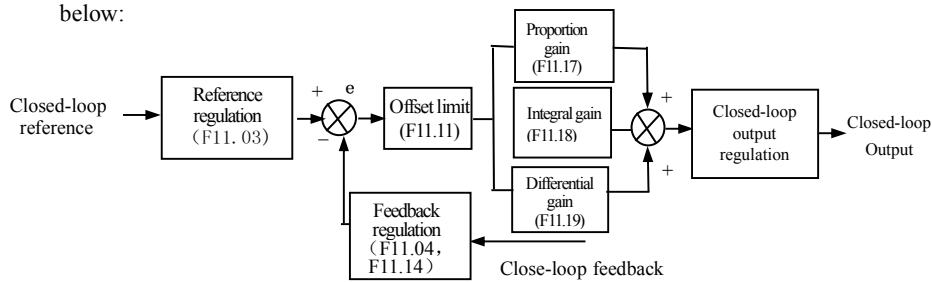


Fig.7-37 PID block control principle diagram

In above diagram ,the definition of closed-loop reference, feedback error limit and PI parameters are similar with the general PID adjuster , the relationship between reference and expected feedback is shown in Fig.7-38.The reference and feedback are converted and based on 10.00V.

In Fig.7-37,the real values of closed-loop reference and feedback can be regulated in Group F06 and F07,so that can reach a good performance.

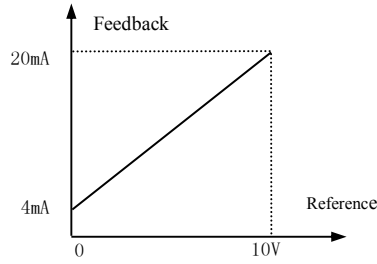


Fig.7-38 Reference and expected feedback

After the system control mode is confirmed ,follow the procedures below to set the closed-loop parameters:

- (1)Determine the closed-loop reference and feedback channel (F11.01,F11.02).
- (2)The relationship between the closed-loop reference and feedback should be defined for closed-loop control (the Group F6).
- (3) Set up the closed-loop frequency presetting function(F11.19,F11.20).
- (4) Adjust the proportion gain,integral gain,differential gain,sampling cycle and error limit(F11.07~F11.11).

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| F11.00 | Closed-loop control function | range: 0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|

0:PID closed-loop function disabled

1:PID closed-loop function enabled

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| F11.01 | Reference channel choose | range: 0~7 | 0 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|----------|

0:Digital provision

1:AI1 analog 0-10V or 4-20mA provision

2:AI2 analog provision

3:EAI1 analog provision

4:EAI2 analog provision

5:Pulse provision

6:communication terminal provision(please refer to the chapter of Modbus communication)

7:Keypad analog potentiometer provision(should order a panel with an analog potentiometer)



Note

Except for the above reference channels , it can also choose multi-closed-loop reference which determined by external terminal with high priority.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| F11.02 | Feedback channel choose | range: 0~8 | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|

0:AI1 analog provision

1:AI2 analog provision

2:EAI1 analog provision

3:EAI2 analog provision

4:AI1+AI2.

5:AI1-AI2.

6:Min {AI1, AI2}

7:Max {AI1, AI2}

8:Pulse provision

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| F11.03 | Reference filter time | range: 0.01~50.00s | 0.20s |
| F11.04 | Feedback filter time | range: 0.01~50.00s | 0.10s |
| F11.05 | PID output filter time | range: 0.01~50.00s | 0.00s |

The external reference signal and feedback signal usually carry some noise.those noise signal can be filtered by setting the time constant of filter in F11.03 and F11.04. The bigger the time constant,the better the immunity capability ,but with a slow response. the shorter the time constant,the faster the response ,but the immunity capability became weak.





The PID output filter time is the time of the filter for output frequency or torque,the bigger time,the slower the response output.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| F11.06 | Digital setting of reference | range:0.00~10.00V | 1.00V |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|

This function can realize digital setting via keypad.



Note

When the PID function is effective,if you want to change pressure reference by press  ,you should set F18.14 as 1,otherwise you cannot adjust reference by press   in monitoring status .

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| F11.07 | Proportion gain K | Range:0.000~9.999 | 0.150 |
| F11.08 | Integral gain Ki | Range:0.000~9.999 | 0.150 |
| F11.09 | Differential gain Kd | Range:0.000~9.999 | 0.000 |
| F11.10 | Sampling cycle T | Range:0.01~1.00s | 0.10s |

The bigger of the proportion gain of K_p ,the faster the response,but oscillation may easily occur.

If only proportion gain K_p is used in regulation,the offset cannot be eliminated completely. To eliminate the offset,please use the integral gain K_i to form a PI control system.The bigger K_i is ,the faster the response,but oscillation may easily occur if K_i is big enough.

The sampling cycle T refers to the sampling cycle of feedback value. The PI D regulator calculates once in each sampling cycle. The bigger the sampling cycle the slower the response.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| F11.11 | Offset limit | Range: 0.0~20.0% | 2.0% |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|

If defines the max. Deviation of the output from the reference ,as shown in Fig.7-39,the PID adjuster stops operation when the feedback value within this range.Setting this parameter correctly will improve the moderation of the accuracy and stability of the system.

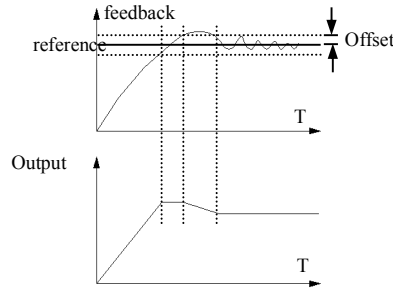


Fig.7-39 Offset limit



Offset limit is the percentage that related to the value of reference

| | | | |
|---------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|
| F11.12 | PID differential amplitude limit | Range: 0.00~100.00% | 0.10% |
|---------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|

In the PID regulator ,the effect of differential is too sensitive too easy to cause system oscillation, therefore limit the effect of differential PID in a smaller range, F11.12 the parameter that used to set the output range of PID differential .

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|
| F11.13 | Closed-loop regulation characteristic | Range: 0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|

0:positive The speed of motor increase when the increase of the reference value

1:negative The speed of motor decrease when the increase of the reference value.

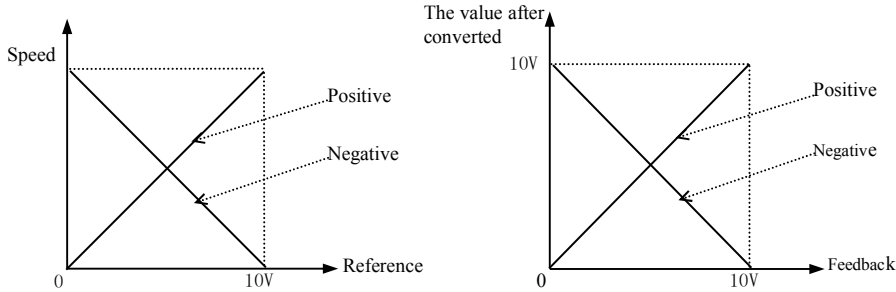


Fig.7-40 Close-loop characteristic

Fig.7-41 Feedback characteristic

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F11.14 | Feedback regulation characteristic | Range: 0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|

0:positive The relationship between reference and feedback is positive

1:negative The relationship between reference and feedback is negative

This parameter is used to change the feedback characteristic of the feedback signal.After input into inverter through the feedback channel,the feedback pressure will compare with the reference after regulated by the positive and negative characteristic regulation ,as shown in Fig.7-41

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---|----------------|
| F11.15 | PID regulation upper limit frequency | Range:lower limit frequency ~upper limit frequency | 50.00Hz |
| FF1.16 | PID regulation lower limit frequency | Range:lower limit frequency ~upper limit frequency | 0.00Hz |

User can set up the parameters F11.15 and F11.16 to define the output lower limit and upper limit frequency of the PID regulator .

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---|
| F11.17 | Integral regulation selection | Range:0,1 | 0 |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---|

0:Stop integral regulating when the comparison value of the reference and feedback reaches the range of threshold for integral separation

1:Keep integral regulating even though the comparison value of the reference and feedback reach the range of threshold integral separation

Adjusting this parameter can avoid integral saturation and improve the response of the system.

| | | | |
|--------|---|------------------|--------|
| F11.18 | Threshold of the integral separation | Range:0.0~100.0% | 100.0% |
|--------|---|------------------|--------|

PID integral separation function: there is no integral regulating just proportion regulating during closed-loop control when the comparison value that between reference and feedback is bigger than this threshold. When the comparison is smaller than this threshold ,the integral regulating will be active,and can adjust the response speed of system by adjusting this parameter

| | | | |
|--------|---|------------------------------|--------|
| F11.19 | Preset Closed-loop frequency | Range: low limit~upper limit | 0.00Hz |
| F11.20 | Holding time of preset Closed-loop frequency | Range:0.0~6000.0s | 0.0s |

This function can make the closed-loop adjuster into the stable status quickly.

When the closed-loop function start, the output frequency will ramp up to the preset closed-loop frequency(F11.19) within the Acc time,and keep running the time that set in F11.20 then start the closed-loop operation as shown is Fig.7-42

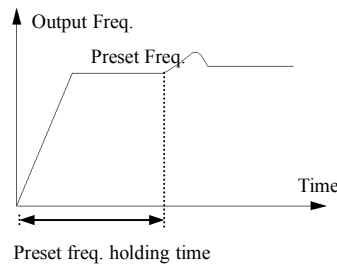


Fig.7-42 Preset closed-loop function



Note

Preset closed-loop frequency function is disabled when set F11.19 and F11.20 as 0.

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----------|---|
| F11.21 | Closed-loop output mode choose | range:0,1 | 0 |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----------|---|

0: The inverter will runs with the low limit frequency when the closed-loop output value is negative

1: The inverter will reverse running when the value of the closed-loop output is negative (be opposite of the initial direction)



Note

The comparison value can be display in the PID monitor parameter,it's positive when the reference bigger than feedback and negative when reference smaller than feedback value.

| | | | |
|--------|--|------------------------------------|---------|
| F11.22 | Closed-loop reverse output upper limit frequency | Range:0.00Hz~upper limit frequency | 50.00Hz |
|--------|--|------------------------------------|---------|

The PID regulator is a kind of bipolar adjustment. By setting F11.21 and F11.22,you can choose whether the inverter reverse run in some degree frequency or not when the comparison value that between reference and feedback is negative.

| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| F11.23 | Multi-closed-loop reference 1 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |
| F11.24 | Multi-closed-loop reference 2 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |
| F11.25 | Multi-closed-loop reference 3 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |
| F11.26 | Multi-closed-loop reference 4 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |
| F11.27 | Multi-closed-loop reference 5 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |
| F11.28 | Multi-closed-loop reference 6 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |
| F11.29 | Multi-closed-loop reference 7 | Range:0.00~10.00V | 0.00V |

Among the closed-loop reference channel, besides the 7 channels defined by F11.01,the closed-loop reference can also be defined in F11.23~F11.29. The priority of multi-closed-loop reference control is higher than the reference channels that defined by F11.01.

Multi-closed-loop reference 1~7 can be selected by external terminals which can refer to introductions to F08.18~F08.25 for detail functions.

7.13 Constant pressure water supply function parameters

Group:F12

| | | | |
|--------|--|------------|---|
| F12.00 | Constant pressure water supply mode choose | Range: 0~4 | 0 |
|--------|--|------------|---|

0:Inverter works in one-drive-one-pump mode

1:Inverter works in one-drive-two-pump mode

2:Choose external constant pressure board acts in one-drive-two-pump mode.

3:Choose external constant pressure board acts in one-drive-three-pump mode.

4:Choose external constant pressure board acts in one-drive-four-pump mode.

This function can used to choose different kinds of constant pressure water supply mode,and you should choose an external constant pressure board to realize one-drive-three mode and one-drive-four-pump mode.



Note

1. The function of the group F11 will be effective automatically when the constant pressure supply function is effective.
2. Except for the related parameters that in group F11 and F12 for closed-loop,the function of Yi which enabled in F9 is needed if you want the inverter to work in one-drive-two-pump mode.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| F12.01 | Target pressure reference | Range:0.000~the range of long-distance manometer | 0.200Mpa |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------|

This parameter defined the target pressure of the constant pressure supply system. The channels of the pressure reference and feedback are defined by F11.01 and F11.02.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| F12.02 | Sleep frequency threshold | Range:0.00Hz~the upper Frequency | 30.00Hz |
| F12.03 | Revival pressure threshold | Range:0.000~F12.06 Mpa | 0.150Mpa |

The function of Sleep frequency threshold:To save energy and protect the motor,when the water feedback pressure within the offset limit(F11.11),and the operating frequency is under in the sleep frequency threshold(F12.02),after a sleep delay time(F12.04) ,the system will enter a sleep mode and the operating frequency will drop to 0.00Hz

Revival function:when the system is in the sleep mode,if the feedback water pressure keep less than F12.03(the revival pressure) a delay time(F12.05),the system will revival from the sleep mode.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| F12.04 | Sleep delay time | Range:0.0~6000.0s | 0.0s |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|

This parameter is the delay time that from the feedback pressure meet the sleep conditions to the system enter in sleep mode.

Within the sleep delay time,if the feedback pressure does not meet the sleep conditions ,the system will not enter into sleep mode

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| F12.05 | Revival delay time | Range:0.0~6000.0s | 0.0s |
|---------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|

When the constant pressure supply system under the sleep mode,if the feedback pressure of system less than F12.03 the revival pressure threshold ,the system will revival and get out of sleep mode after the revival delay time.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------------|-----------------|
| F12.06 | The range of long-distance manometer | Range: 0.001~9.999Mpa | 1.000Mpa |
|---------------|---|------------------------------|-----------------|

Setting this parameter can correspond the maximum feedback pressure with the analog feedback signal 10V or 20mA

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------------------|-------------|
| F12.07 | Allowed offset of upper limit or lower limit when add or reduce pump | Range: 0.1~100.0% | 1.0% |
|---------------|---|--------------------------|-------------|

This parameter defines that the inverter begins to add or reduce pump when the output frequency falls in the allowed offset of the upper limit frequency or the lower limit frequency. The inverter begins to add pumps at upper limit frequency or reduce pumps at lower limit frequency when this parameter is set to be 0.0%.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| F12.08 | Pump switch judging time | Range: 0.0~999.9s | 5.0s |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|

It's the judgment time of the system when the output frequency up to the upper limit frequency that need to add pump or the output frequency down to the lower limit frequency that need to reduce pump . After this time ,the system will add pump or reduce pump to make the water pressure reach the requirement.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|
| F12.09 | Magnetic control conductor switch time | Range: 0.1~10.0s | 0.5s |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|

This parameter defines the action delay time of magnetic control conductor when it's switch from power source supply to variable or from variable frequency control to power source supply.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| F12.10 | Automatic switch internal | Range: 0000~9999Mins | 0 |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|

By setting this parameter can avoid the rust of motor when it's not work long time.

The inverter will switch the work status of the working pump and static pump automatically and smartly under the switch internal.

The automatic switch function is disabled when set the parameter as 0000. The system will switch one times when every once restart of system as this parameter is 0001. If set the value of this parameter above 0002,the system will switch automatically according the switch internal.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F12.11 | reserved | | |
| F12.12 | reserved | | |
| F12.13 | reserved | | |
| F12.14 | reserved | | |

7.14 Traverse Operating Parameters :Group F13

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F13.00 | Traverse Function enabling | Range : 0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|----------|

F1300 decides whether the traverse operating function is enabled

0: disabled

1: enabled

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| F13.01 | Traverse mode | Operating Range :0000~1111 | 0000 |
|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|

Units place: Start mode

0: Auto mode The drive will first operate at preset frequency of traverse operation for a certain time, and then enter traverse mode automatically.

1: Manual mode If the multi-functional terminal (Xi is set to No.33 function) is enabled, the drive will enter traverse mode. If the terminal is disabled, the drive will end traverse operation and operate at the pre-traverse frequency .

Tens place: Traverse operating amplitude

0: variable amplitude

Traverse operating amplitude AW changes with the central frequency and the change rate is defined by F13.02.

1: Fixed amplitude

Traverse operating amplitude AW is determined by Max frequency and F13.02.

Note: the central frequency is set by main frequency

Hundreds place: start mode of traverse operation

0: Restart

1: The drive starts and runs at the frequency and direction before it stops

Thousand's place: saving the traverse operating parameters upon power outage

The traverse operating parameters can be saved when power outage occurs. The function is effective when the hundred's place is set at 1.

0: not save

1: save



When variable amplitude happens, the input channel of central frequency is confirmed by F01.06. In the traverse frequency operation, adjust the central frequency, deceleration&acceleration time is controlled only by traverse frequency circle F13.04.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| F13.02 | Traverse amplitude | Range:0.0~50.0% | 10.0% |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------|

Variable amplitude: $AW = \text{central frequency} \times F13.02$
 Fixed amplitude: $AW = \text{Max operating frequency} \times F13.02$



The traverse operating frequency is restricted by the upper and lower limit of frequency. Traverse operation will be abnormal if the frequency is set incorrectly.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| F13.03 | Jitter frequency | Range:0.0~50.0% | 2.0% |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------|

As shown in Fig. 7-35, there is the jitter frequency if F13.03 is set to 0.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| F13.04 | Traverse operating cycle | Range:0.1~999.9s | 10.0s |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|

F13.04 defines a complete cycle of traverse operation including rising and falling processes.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------------|
| F13.05 | Rising time of triangle wave | Range:0~98% (Traverse operating cycle) | 50.0% |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------------|

Rising time of traverse operation = $F13.04 \times F13.05$
 Falling time of traverse operation = $F13.04 \times (1 - F13.05)$

Refer to Fig. 7-35.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| F13.06 | Pre-traverse frequency | Range: 0.00Hz~400.0Hz | 0.00Hz |
|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|

F13.06 is used to define the drive's operating frequency before entering traverse mode.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|
| F13.07 | Holding time of Pre-traverse frequency | Range:0.0~6000s | 0.0s |
|---------------|---|------------------------|-------------|

If auto-start mode is selected, F13.07 is used to define the time when the drive operates at pre-traverse frequency. If manual start mode is selected, F13.07 is disabled.

Refer to Fig. 7-43.

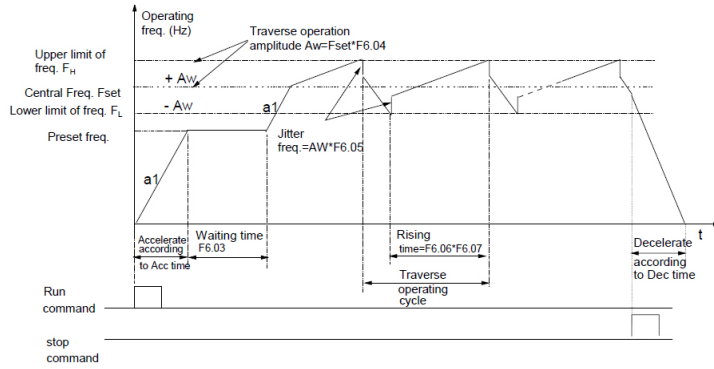


Fig 7-43 Traverse operation

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------|
| F13.08 | Preset length | Range :0~65535m | 0m |
| F13.09 | Number of pulses per revolution | Range :1~10000 | 1 |
| F13.10 | Perimeter of shaft | Range :0.01~100.00cm | 10.00cm |
| F13.11 | Reserved | | |
| F13.12 | Correction coefficient of length | Range :0.001~1.000 | 1.000 |

Preset length, Actual length and Number of pulses per revolution are mainly used on fixed-length control. The length is determined by the Input pulse signal $X_i (i=1\text{--}8)$, set the X_i function code to 62 and length signal output. Physical length=(number of pulses \times F13.10 \times F13.12)/ F13.09,when physical length(F00.02 = 39) exceed the setting length(F13.08),we can get the “length finished” signal though Y_i and relay output.



Note

When F00.02=39,physical length can be monitored by C-02 in this running mode.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F13.13 | Record the length | Range : 0,1 | 1 |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------|

0: Automatic zero

When the count length arrived, counter reset pulse, and the arrival of the next, continue to count.

1 :Not change

When the count length arrived , the counter will keep the numerical value.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F13.14 | The process for the length at stop | Range: 0,1 | 1 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|

0 :Automatic zero.

The length of the current record is automatically cleared at stop.

1: Not change

The current record length remains unchanged at stop.

7.15 The parameter for speed control: F14

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|
| F14.00 | Speed loop proportional gain | range :0.010~6.000 | 0.700 |
| F14.01 | Speed loop integral time constant | range :0.010~9.999 | 0.360 |

F14.00 and F14.01 are used for setting proportional gain and Integration time of speed regulator, to adjust Speed response characteristics of vector control .

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| F14.02 | Torque limit | range :50.0~200.0% | 150.0% |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------|

F14.02(Torque limit) is used for limiting the Torque current of speed regulator.

Torque limit 50.0~200.0 is the inverter rating current; Torque limit= 100% , that is setting limitation of Torque current as the rating current of inverter .

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| F14.03 | Motor stability factor | range :10~300 | 100 |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------|

When the oscillating or instability happen to the motors on the inverter, set F14.03 parameter larger to clear oscillating.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|----------------|
| F14.04 | Restrain oscillating lower limit of frequency | range :0.00~2.00Hz | 0.50Hz |
| F14.05 | Restrain oscillating lower limit of frequency | range :8.50~35.00Hz | 12.50Hz |

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|
| | frequency | | |
| F14.06 | Restrain oscillating over-excitation gain | range :100.0~130.0% | 100.0% |

In many application environment, the current oscillations may happen to AC motors in no-load run model. The larger power of AC motors, the more serious of the situation. And AC motors will run in a stable Model, it will lead to over-current to frequency inverter. Then, setting F14.04 and F14.05 (the upper and lower limit of frequency) to suppress the current oscillation.

When F14.06=100%, the compensation amount will be 0. So be careful this parameter is not very big, or over-current will happen at start.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F14.07 ~ F14.25 | Reserved | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|

7.16 Motor Parameters: F15

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| F15.00 | Rated motor power | Range :0.1~999.9KW | Model dependent |
| F15.01 | Rated motor voltage | Range :1~690V | Model dependent |
| F15.02 | Rated motor current | Range :0.1~999.9A | Model dependent |
| F15.03 | Rated motor frequency | Range :0.00~400.00Hz | Model dependent |
| F15.04 | Rated motor rotational speed | Range :0~60000r/min | Model dependent |
| F15.05 | Number of pole-pairs | Range: 1~7 | 2 |

In order to make the inverter run in a safety way, please refer to the data on the nameplate if the motors.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| F15.06 | Stator resistance (asynchronous motor) | Range: 0.0000~6.5535 | Model dependent |
| F15.07 | Rotor resistance (asynchronous motor) | Range: 0.0000~6.5535 | Model dependent |
| F15.08 | Leakage inductive reactance (asynchronous motor) | Range: 0.00~655.35mH | Model dependent |



| | | | |
|---------------|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| F15.09 | Mutual inductive reactance (asynchronous motor) | Range: 0.00~655.35mH | Model dependent |
| F15.10 | No-load current (asynchronous motor) | Range: 0.01~655.35A | Model dependent |

When changing the parameter of the nameplate every time, inverter will set F15.06~F15.10 as the default motor parameter.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F15.11 | Asynchronous motor Parameter self-adjustment | Range: 0~3 | 0 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|


0 :Auto-tuning is disabled .

1 :Stationary auto-tuning.

When motors cannot load disengage with load or the process is complex, then choosing quiet self-adjustment .Values on the motor's nameplate must be input correctly before starting auto-tuning.(F15.00-F15.05, setting F15.11 =1 , press , return to monitoring mode, and then press  to start auto-tuning, the keyboard will show "tune".

After self-adjustment, inverter will auto-log out, it will save the result of stator resistance, rotor resistance and Stator leakage inductance into F15.06~F15.08.



No-load current and common reactance of motor cannot been auto-turn out. user can refer to the Motor factory data or the data on the test report; we do not need to Input it if there is no data accordingly, adopted the Default function. But it may cause the control performance if the AC motors.

During the process of auto-tuning, when fault comes, press , finish auto-tuning processing.

2: Rotating auto-tuning.

If the load of motors is smaller that 30% of the rated power or the load is some small inertia load. We can choose to use Rotating auto-tuning function.

In order to make sure the parameter after auto-turning is exactly please remove the load and let the motor is static or unloaded. But please try to get rid of load , make sure that AC motor is in static or unloaded state, or the parameter may not exactly after auto-tuning.

Before auto-tuning, make sure the parameter(F15.00-F15.05)inputted motor nameplate is correct , set F15.11=2 , press , then press  back into

monitor mode, auto-tuning will begin, the “tune” will show on the keyboard. After auto-tuning is finished, inverter will exit this mode automatic, saving the result of stator resistance, rotor resistance, motor leakage inductance, motor common reactance and unloaded current into F15.06-F15.10 for auto-tuning .

During the whole process of auto-tuning, if the fault happens, users can press to stop auto-tuning.

3 : reserved.

7.17 reserved parameter group 1 :F16

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|
| F16.00~ F16.29 | reserved | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|

7.18 reserved parameter group 2 :F17

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|
| F17.00~ F17.20 | reserved | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|

7.19 Additional control parameter group :F18

| | | | |
|--------|--|-------------|---|
| F18.00 | operation panel control frequency Binding | Range: 0~15 | 0 |
|--------|--|-------------|---|

F18.00 definite the combination of operation command channel on the operation panel and many frequency for a given channel, to achieve synchronous switching.

0: No Binding.

1: operation keyboard Digital setting .

2: AI1 Analog setting .

3: AI2 Analog setting .

4: terminal UP/DOWN adjustable setting .

5:communication setting(Modbus and external bus share the same frequency internal storage).

6: EAI1 Analog setting(Expanding enabled).

7: EAI2 Analog setting(Expanding enabled).

8: high-speed pulse setting(X8 terminal need to choose the function correspondingly).

9: terminal pulse width setting (X8 terminal need to choose the

function correspondingly).

10: terminal Encoder setting(confirmed by X1 , X2).

11: keyboard Analog potentiometer setting(Need additional Analog potentiometer keyboard).

12~15 :reserved.

Different running command channel can bind different frequency setting channel .After the Binding function is set, the binding frequency setting channel is the highest priority, but it only sets as main frequency binding setting.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------------|----------|
| F18.01 | Terminal control frequency Binding | Range: 0~15 | 0 |
|---------------|---|--------------------|----------|

Refer to F18.00 description.

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F18.02 | Communication setting | Range: 0~15 | 0 |
|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------|----------|

Refer to F18.00 description.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---|-----------|
| F18.03 | Digital frequency Integration function selection | Range: Units place : 0, 1 Tens place : 0,1 | 00 |
|---------------|---|---|-----------|

Units place : keyboard UP/DW Integration control

0 :No Integration function.

1 :Integration function.

Tens place: terminal UP/DW Integration control

0 : Integration function.

1 :No Integration function.

This function should work in with multi-function terminals 16 17.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|
| F18.04 | Keyboard UP/DW Integration Rate | Range: 0.01~50.00Hz | 0.10Hz |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|

When the keyboard UP/DW Integration is enabled , if keep adjusting the frequency in the same direction, the Integration effect will happen , Integration Rate is determined by F18.04.

This function is available for some applications that need adjusting the frequency with quick response.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|----------------------------|---------------|
| F18.05 | Keyboard with no Integration Single-step | Range: 0.01~10.00Hz | 0.01Hz |
|---------------|---|----------------------------|---------------|

| | | | |
|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| | length setting | | |
|--|-----------------------|--|--|

When the keyboard UP/DW Integration is disabled, adjusting frequency to which the Single-step length is fixed to F18.05.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|
| F18.06 | Terminal UP/DW Integration Rate | Range: 0.01~50.00Hz | 0.20Hz |
| F18.07 | Terminal with no Integration Single-step length setting | Range: 0.01~10.00Hz | 0.10Hz |

For the function of F18.06, F18.07, please refer to F18.04 and F18.05.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| F18.08 | Droop control | Range: 0.00~10.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------|

When several drives drive one load, the function can make the drives share the load equally. When the load of one drive is heavier, this drive will reduce its output frequency to shed part of the load according to the settings of F18.08. You can increase the setting gradually when testing.

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| F18.09 | Accumulative power-on time | Range: 0~65535 hours | 0 |
| F18.10 | Accumulative power consumption | Range: 0~65535 hours | 0 |

When Accumulative running time reach to the time of(F18.10) , Output the indication signal , and refer to the description of F09.03 function .

It is used to display the accumulative power-on time of the AC drive since the delivery. If the time reaches the set power-on time (F8-17), the terminal with the digital output function 24

F18.09 show the Accumulative running time From when the factory finish this inverter.



Note

Both power-on time and Accumulative running time can be checked though Monitoring parameters C.

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F18.11 | Timing operation function | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------|

0 :disabled.

1 :enabled.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| F18.12 | Timing operation for stopping | Range: 0.1~6500.0Min. | 2.0Min. |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|

When the setting F18.11 enabled , inverter start timing , until setting run down time , inverter stop automatic, multi-function Yi output pilot signal(if setting Yi function as 33).



Note

This inverter time from 0 every time , user can monitor the operation time though 0 group.

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| F18.13 | Timing operation time | Range: 0.0~6500.0Min. | 1.0Min. |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|

When the starting time reach to this time, the multi- function Digital Yi will indicate the signal for **Timing operation time at this time**(Yi function =34.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|
| F18.14 | keyboard UP/DW selection Under Monitor Mode | Range: 0~6 | 0 |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|

0 : keyboard frequency setting.

1 :PID Digital setting .

2~6 :reserved.

When F18.14=1,under the keyboard Monitor Mode, UP/DW only can be used to adjust the digital figures from closed loop PID. When this parameter is 0, keyboard UP/DW is used to adjust frequency, it will not effect from Monitor Mode.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F18.15 ~ F18.24 | reserved | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|

7.20 Protective Function : F19

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|
| F19.00 | Power failure restart waiting time | Range: 0.0~20.0s | 0.0s |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|

When the power down , then power-on , whether this inverter will start and the waiting time before start automatic.

When F19.00=0.0s, after the power down then power-on, inverter will not start automatic. F19.00≠0.0s, after the power down then power-on, if all is ready, inverter will run automatic after getting the time of F19.00 defined.



Note

Power down, then power-on need the running state of before the power is down, when power-on again, there is fault and the Signal stand still, and there is no any other factors that will influence start normally, only this we can restart inverter after power down.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| F19.01 | reinstatement times for No alarm, stop in stopping mode | Range: 0~10 | 0 |
| F19.02 | No alarm, stop in stopping mode to recovery interval time | Range: 0.5~20.0s | 5.0s |

When the inverter is running, because of fluctuation of load, faults may happen in some case and it will stop to output. In order not to stop the operation of equipment, choosing the recovery functions No alarm, stop in stopping mode. Inverter will recovery to run with speed-checking restart style, within the setting time, if inverter can not run, then fault protection will begin, stop running. No alarm, when the self recovery times of fault is set to 0, self recovery function stop.



1. when using fault self recovery function, and make sure the equipment is permitted and inverter do not enter fault.
2. Self recovery function have the effect on power-on terminal Protection, clock fault, overload and over-heated, output short-circuit, short circuit to ground, and the lack-voltage when running of fault Protection is disabled.
3. When F19.00≠0, open stop and restart function. We can start this equipment without operators, so be careful to use this function,

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------------|----------|
| F19.03 | Motor overload protection mode selection | Range:0,1,2 | 2 |
|---------------|---|--------------------|----------|

When the AC motors is overloaded , this mode of Protection will happen.

0: Alarm, continue operation happens with only warning, no motor overload Protection characteristic(used cautiously, at this time , inverter has nothing to do with load motor for overload Protection ;

1: Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode

2: Fault, Free stop. When it is overloaded , the output of inverter is block , this AC motor free stop .

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| F19.04 | Motor's overload protection coefficient | range :20.0~120.0% | 100.0% |
|---------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|

In order to apply effective overload protection to different kinds of motors, the Max output current of the drive should be adjusted as shown in Fig. 7-44.

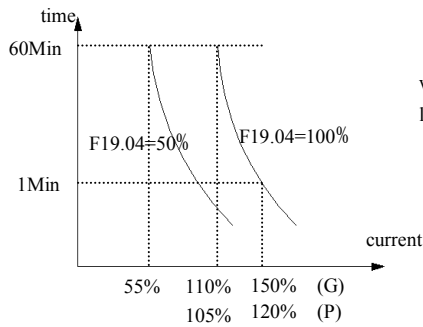


Fig. 7-44 Electronic thermal relay protection

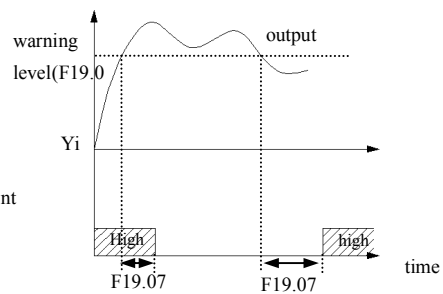


Fig. 7-45 Overload alarm

This adjustable value can base on the user's setting. In the same condition, if the AC motor is overloaded and need the fast protection, then decrease F19.04 , or else increase.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------|----------|
| F19.05 | inverter overload alarm selection | Range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--|--------------------|----------|

0 :Enabled always. during the working process of inverter , it still work after detecting overload situation.

1 :Enable only constant speed detection. Only the inverter work in a constant speed mode it still work after detecting overload situation .

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| F19.06 | inverter overload alarm | Range: 20~180% | 130% |
| F19.07 | inverter overload alarm time | Range: 0.0~20.0s | 5.0s |

If output current higher parameter F19.06,the set electrical level will go though delay time of F19.07,open collector will output enabled signal (please refer to fig7-45 and parameter list F09.00~F09.03).

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------------|--------------|
| F19.08 | Motor underload alarm detection level | Range: 0.0~120.0% | 50.0% |
| F19.09 | Motor Underload alarm detection time | Range: 0.1~60.0s | 2.0s |

The output current Inverter will lower than Underload alarm detection level F19.08 (definite the value, comparing to motor rating current) , and the last time will over motor underload alarm detection level time F19.09,then Yi will output Underload alarm Signal .

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--|-----------|
| F19.10 | Motor underload alarm detection action | Range: Units place :0~2 Tens place :0~2 | 00 |
|---------------|---|--|-----------|

Units place : detection selection.

0 : No detection .

1 :The operation has been detected all the time. This detection is enabled during the running process of inverter.

2 :Detect in constant speed mode only. This detection is enabled during the constant speed mode only.

Tens place :action selection.

0 : when it's in alarm,continue operation, inverter will only warn when detecting motor is underload alarm

1 :Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode

2 :Fault, Free stop .The inverter will detect motor is in underload alarm, and it will lock PWM output, the motor will stop with free rotation.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---|-------------|
| F19.11 | Input&output phase failure and short-circuit protection | Range: Units place :0,1 Tens place:0,1 | 1111 |
|---------------|--|---|-------------|

| | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | | hundreds place:0,1 thousands place:0,1 | |
|--|--|---|--|

Units place: input phase failure protect

0 : No detection.

1 :Fault, Free stop .When inverter detect that the input is lacked one phase, alarm in input lacked, alarm, free stop.

Tens place: output phase failure protection

0 : No detection.

1:Fault, Free stop .When inverter detect that the output is lacked one phase, alarm in input lacked, then Free stop.

Hundreds place: power-on will detect Short circuit protection.

0 : No detection.

1 :Fault, Free stop .When inverter is power-on, the output to earth is short-circuit. At this time, power-on protection to earth short-circuited is alarmed , then Free stop .

Thousands place: The detection to earth Short circuit protection in the running mode.

0 : No detection .

1 :Fault, Free stop.When inverter is power-on, the output to earth is short-circuit during the running process. At this time, power-on protection to earth short-circuited is alarm ,then Free stop.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|
| F19.12 | Protection of Over-voltage at stall | Range: 0,1 | 1 |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|

0 :Disabled.

1 :Enabled

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| F19.13 | Over-voltage point at stall | Range: 120~150% | 125% |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|

During deceleration, the motor’s decelerate rate may be lower than that of drive’s output frequency due to the load inertia. At this time, the motor will feed the energy back to the drive, resulting in the voltage rise on the drive's DC bus. If no measures taken, the drive will trip due to over voltage.

During the deceleration, the drive detects the bus voltage and compares it with the

over voltage point at stall defined by F19.13. If the bus voltage exceeds the stall over-voltage point, the drive will stop reducing its output frequency. When the bus voltage become lower than the point, the deceleration continues, as shown in Fig. 7-46.

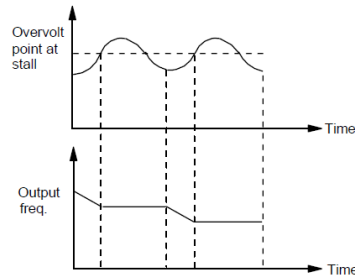


Fig. 7-46 Over-voltage at stall

| | | | |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|------------------|
| F19.14 | Auto current limiting threshold | Range: 110~200% | 150% |
| F19.15 | Frequency decrease rate when current limiting | Range: 0.00~99.99Hz/s | 10.00Hz/s |
| F19.16 | Auto current limiting selection | Range: 0,1 | 0 |

0 :Constant speed disabled.

1 :Constant speed enabled.

Auto current limiting function is used to limit the load current smaller than the value defined by F19.14 in real time. Therefore the drive will not trip due to surge over-current. This function is especially useful for the applications with big load inertia or big change of load.

F19.14 defines the threshold of auto current limiting. It is a percentage of the drive's rated current.

F19.15 defines the decrease rate of output frequency when the drive is in auto current limiting status.

If F19.15 is set too small, overload fault may occur. If it is set too big, the

frequency will change too sharply and therefore, the drive may be in generating status for long time, which may result in overvoltage protection.

Auto current limiting function is always active in Acc or Dec process. Whether the function is active in constant speed operating process is decided by F19.16.

F19.16=0 Auto current limiting function is disabled in constant speed operating process;

F19.16=1 Auto current limiting function is enabled in constant speed operating process;

In auto current limiting process, the drive's output frequency may change; therefore, it is recommended not to enable the function when the drive's output frequency is required stable.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F19.17 | reserved | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|
| F19.18 | Action selection at instantaneous power failure | Range: 0,1 | 0 |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|

0 :disabled

1 :enabled

| | | | |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|------------------|
| F19.19 | Frequency decrease rate at instantaneous power failure | Range: 0.00~99.99Hz/s | 10.00Hz/s |
| F19.20 | Action pause judging voltage at instantaneous power failure | Range: 0.00~10.00s | 0.10s |
| F19.21 | Voltage rally judging time at instantaneous power failure | Range: 60~100% | 80% |
| F19.22 | Maximum allowed time at instantaneous power failure | Range: 0.30~5.00s | 2.00s |

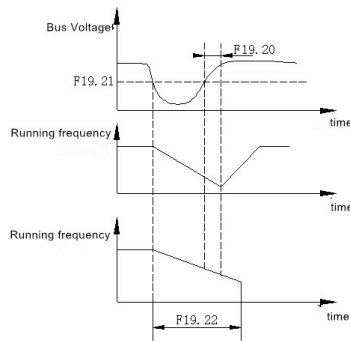


Fig 7-47 AC drive action diagram upon instantaneous power failure

Upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the DC bus voltage of the AC drive reduces. This function enables the AC drive to compensate the DC bus voltage reduction with the load feedback energy by reducing the output frequency so as to keep the AC drive running continuously.

If F19.18 = 1, upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the AC drive decelerates. Once the bus voltage resumes to normal, the AC drive accelerates to the set frequency. If the bus voltage remains normal for the time exceeding the value set in F19.20, it is considered that the bus voltage resumes to normal.

When instantaneous power failure happens , if the time is exceed the time of F19.22 definite , inverter No alarm, stop in stopping mode Free stop .

| | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|
| F19.23 | Terminal external equipment fault selection | Range: 0~2 | 2 |
|---------------|--|-------------------|----------|

0 : Alarm,continue operation .When inverter checked that Terminal of the external is no alarm, stop in stopping mode enabled,it will alarm , then run continue.Under this mode, the inverter will do nothing with Terminal of the external in No alarm, stop in stopping mode , so please cautiously use.

1 :Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode . When Inverter detect terminal

outside fault is enabled , alarm , and then press Stop in stopping mode .

2 :Fault , Free stop .When inverter detect terminal external fault is enabled , alarm for external equipment fault , and free stop .

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F19.24 | Power-on terminal Protection selection | Range: 0,1 | 1 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|

0 :disabled.

1 :enabled.

When setting power down and then restart function is enabled, this function is disabled. When the running command channel is terminal command, and when power-on and detection run the command is enabled, it will get terminal protection with faults, this function only is enabled for terminal FWD/REV function.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|
| F19.25 | Setting the loss of detectable value | Range: 0~100% | 0% |
| F19.26 | Setting the loss of detectable time | Range: 0.0~20.0s | 0.5s |

When setting PID is lower than F19.25 definition continuous(setting the Max. as base), and the constant time is over than the time that F19.26 definition detected, then PID setting will lost, inverter will run base on F19.31 Units place set.PID loss detection show on fig 7-48.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| F19.27 | feedback Loss detection value | Range: 0~100% | 12% |
| F19.28 | feedback Loss detection time | Range: 0.0~20.0s | 0.5s |

When the feedback value of PID is lower than F19.27 definite(setting the input as base, and the constant time is over than the time that F19.28 definition detected, then PID setting will lost.

Inverter will run base on F19.31 Tens place set.PID loss detection show on fig 7-48.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|
| F19.29 | Fault detection error amount values | range :0~100% | 50% |
| F19.30 | The amount of error fault detection time | range :0.0~20.0s | 0.5s |

When the Error amount of PID is higher than F19.29 definite(setting the input as base,and the constant time is over than the time that F19.30 definition detected,then PID setting will lost. inverter will run base on F19.31 hundred's place set.PID loss detection show on fig 7-48.

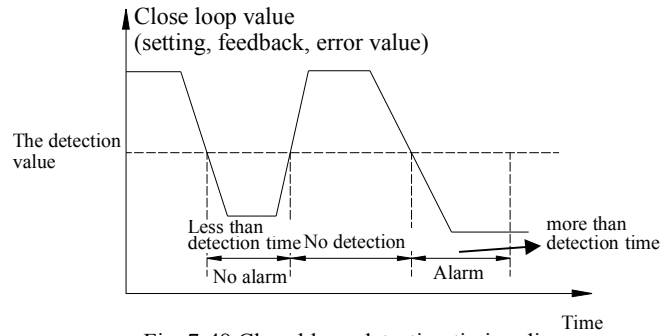


Fig. 7-48 Closed loop detection timing diagram

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|------------|
| F19.31 | Protection 1 selection | Range : Units place :0~3 Tens place :0~3 Hundreds place :0~3 | 000 |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|------------|

This parameter definite the Internal PID control the action selection of the setting loss and the fault Error amount. When it's set as 0 OR 1, inverter will has no response. And with no protection selection , users should set this parameter basing on the actual applications.

Units place : setting PID lost motion detection.

- 0 : no detection .**
- 1 : Alarm,continue operation**
- 2 :Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode**
- 3 :Fault, Free stop .**

Tens place : PID feedback for lost motion detection.

- 0 : no detection.**
- 1 : Alarm,continue operation.**
- 2 :Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode .**
- 3 :Fault, Free stop .**

Hundreds place :The amount of error fault for PID detection operation

- 0 : no detection .**
- 1 :Alarm,continue operation**
- 2 :Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode**
- 3 :Fault, Free stop .**

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|-------------|
| F19.32 | Protection 2 selection | Range : Units place:0~2 Tens place:0~2 Hundreds place:0~2 Thousands place:0,1 | 1200 |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|-------------|

This parameter definite the communication fault , E²PROM fault , Contactor fault and lack-voltage when it's in No alarm, stop in stopping mode for the action selection of inverter. When it's set as 0, during the fault situation, inverter will only alarm. And with no protection selection, users should set this parameter basing on the actual applications.

Units place :communication fault action , including communication replay and fault.

- 0 : Alarm, continue operation**
- 1 :Alarm, Stop according to the stop mode**
- 2 :Fault, free stop .**

Tens place :E²PROM fault action selection.

- 0 : Alarm, continue operation**
- 1 :Alarm, stop according to the stop mode**
- 2 :Fault, free stop .**

Hundreds place :Contactor fault action selection.

- 0 : Alarm, continue operation**
- 1 :Alarm, stop according to the stop mode**
- 2 :Fault, free stop .**

Thousands place: lack-Voltage fault display action selection.

- 0 : no detection.**
- 1 :Fault, free stop .**

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F19.33 | Reserved | | |
| F19.34 | Reserved | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---|-----------|
| F19.35 | During automatic reset fault display and fault lock | range: Units place : 0,1 Tens place: 0,1 | 00 |
|---------------|--|---|-----------|

Units place :During automatic reset of fault display selection.

0 :Action. During automatic reset , Yi and Relay of will update display the Signal based on the Internal state.

1 : No action. During automatic reset,Yi and Relay display Signal No action .

Tens place: Lock function selction,to realize display before power-off.

0 :disabled.

1 :enabled.When this function enabled , if the inverter show the fault of power-on for the last time power onAt this time,inverter will display the fault last time result for state,then make sure that users will know about the inverter.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|
| F19.36 | Continue to run when alarm frequency selection | Range: 0~3 | 0 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|----------|

This parameter definite the inverter at fault.If the users choose “Alarm, continues to run” of frequency.

0 :running at the current setting frequency.

1 :running at the upper limiting frequency.

2 :running at the lower limit frequency.

3 :running at the fault Alternate frequency.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|----------------|
| F19.37 | Fault backup frequency | range:0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 10.00Hz |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|----------------|

This parameter definite the alternative running frequency when inverter fault , user can use it along with parameterF19.36.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F19.38 | Reserved | | |
| F19.39 | Reserved | | |
| F19.40 | Reserved | | |
| F19.41 | Reserved | | |
| F19.42 | Reserved | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| F19.43 | Reserved | | |
| F19.44 | Reserved | | |

7.21 Virtual VDI/VDO group F20

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F20.00 | VDI1 function selection | Range :0~90 | 0 |
| F20.01 | VDI2 function selection | Range :0~90 | 0 |
| F20.02 | VDI3 function selection | Range :0~90 | 0 |
| F20.03 | VDI4 function selection | Range :0~90 | 0 |
| F20.04 | VDI5 function selection | Range :0~90 | 0 |

VDI1 to VDI5 have the same functions as Xi terminals on the control board and can be used for digital input. For more details, see description of F08.18 to F08.25.

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| F20.05 | VDO1 function selection | Range: 0~60 | 0 |
| F20.06 | VDO2 function selection | Range: 0~60 | 0 |
| F20.07 | VDO3 function selection | Range: 0~60 | 0 |
| F20.08 | VDO4 function selection | Range: 0~60 | 0 |
| F20.09 | VDO5 function selection | Range: 0~60 | 0 |

VDO functions are similar to the Yi functions on the control board. The VDO can be used together with VDIx to implement some simple logic control.

If VDO function is set to non-0, the function setting and use of VDOx are the same as the output of parameter of Yi. Please refer to descriptions in group F09.

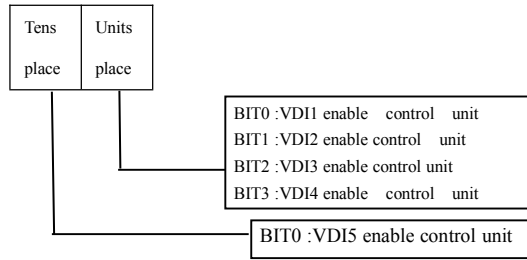
| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| F20.10 | VDO1 output open up delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.11 | VDO2 output open up delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.12 | VDO3 output open up delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.13 | VDO4 output open up delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.14 | VDO5 output open up delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.15 | VDO1 output shut down delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.16 | VDO2 output shut down delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| F20.17 | VDO3 output shut down delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.18 | VDO4 output shut down delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |
| F20.19 | VDO5 output shut down delay | Range: 0.00~600.00s | 0.00s |

F20.10~ F20.19 definite the time of open up and shut down terminal.VDO1~VDO5 definite is the delay time of internal level from open up to shut down.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|-----------|
| F20.20 | virtual input VDI enable control | Range: 00~FF | 00 |
|---------------|---|---------------------|-----------|

Parameter F20.20 is to control VDI1~VDI5 is enable .F20.20(BIT0-BIT4) is according to the enable unit VDI1~VDI5,0 stands for disabled , 1 stands for enable.The relations are below :



| | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------|-----------|
| F20.21 | virtual input VDI state Digital setting | Range: 00~FF | 00 |
|---------------|--|---------------------|-----------|

virtual input terminal VDI state is determined by the VDI F20.21 definite virtual input VDI state Digital and virtual output terminal VDO state, the relation between them is logical OR.

Parameter F20.21 BIT0-BIT4 is according to VDI1~VDI5 state , 0 stands for disabled state,1 stands for enabled state .

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|-----------|
| F20.22 | The connection of virtual input&output | Range: 00~FF | 00 |
|---------------|---|---------------------|-----------|

Bit0 :The connection of VDI1 and VDO1

0 : positive logic.

1 : negative logic.

Bit1 :The connection of VDI2 and VDO2

0 : positive logic.

1 : negative logic.

Bit2 :The connection of VDI3 and VDO3

0 : positive logic.

1 : negative logic.

Bit3 :The connection of VDI4 and VDO4

0 : positive logic.

1 : negative logic.

Bit4 :The connection of VDI5 and VDO5

0 : positive logic.

1 : negative logic.

Parameter F20.22 definite logical relation if the virtual output terminal, Bit0~Bit4 is according to logical relation setting of VDI1~VDI5 and VDO1~VDO5 , 0 stands for positive logic , 1 stands for negative logic.



Note

Parameter F20.21 definition VDI state , the Digital setting will not influence by F20.22.

7.22 reserved parameter group 3 :F21

| | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|--|--|
| F21.00 ~ F21.21 | reserved | | |
|-----------------------|----------|--|--|

7.23 reserved parameter group 4 :F22

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|
| F22.00~ F22.17 | reserved | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|

7.24 reserved parameter group 5 :F23

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|
| F23.00~ F23.17 | reserved | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|



7.25 reserved parameter gouup 6 :F24

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|
| F24.00~ F24.13 | reserved | | |
|-------------------|----------|--|--|





7.26 users' self-definition parameter group :F25

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| F25.00 | Users' function code 1 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.01 | Users' function code 2 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.02 | Users' function code 3 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.03 | Users' function code 4 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.04 | Users' function code 5 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.05 | Users' function code 6 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.06 | Users' function code 7 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.07 | Users' function code 8 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.08 | Users' function code 9 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.09 | Users' function code 10 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.10 | Users' function code 11 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.11 | Users' function code 12 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.12 | Users' function code 13 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.13 | Users' function code 14 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.14 | Users' function code 15 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.15 | Users' function code 16 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.16 | Users' function code 17 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.17 | Users' function code 18 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.18 | Users' function code 19 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.19 | Users' function code 20 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.20 | Users' function code 21 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.21 | Users' function code 22 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.22 | Users' function code 23 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.23 | Users' function code 24 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.24 | Users' function code 25 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.25 | Users' function code 26 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.26 | Users' function code 27 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.27 | Users' function code 28 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| F25.28 | Users' function code 29 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |
| F25.29 | Users' function code 30 | Range: F00.00~F25.xx | 25.00 |

This parameter is the User-defined parameter, user can choose the at most 30 from F0 to F30 that are reflect into F25, in order to check and alter more convenient. Use F25.00 setting the first function code parameter that users plan to, then use F25.01 setting the second function code parameter that users plan to, so, after the maximum 30 User-defined parameter that can define is finished, then setting F00.00=3 (user list view, press ) If users want to drop out user-defined parameter mode, setting F00.00≠3, then press .

For example: user plan to set three User-defined parameter :F02.01, F03.02 和 F04.00, following the steps below :

- (1) Use F25.00 to set the first function code parameter 02.01, press  ;
- (2) Use F25.01 to set the second function code parameter 03.02, press  ;
- (3) Use F25.02 to set the third function code parameter 04.00, press  .
- (4) Set F00.00=3 (user list view, press  .

After the setting is finished, if users do not change F00.00 function code, when enter function Function code display state, the operation panel will display F00.00, F02.01, F03.02 and F04.00 only, if the user do not want to display User-defined parameter, setting F00.00 to the display expected mode.



Note

1. xx represent function code.
2. F25.xx represent no reflection.



Note

When the setting function parameter is not available into the range of EN500 permit, setting the User-defined parameter will not make it.

7.27 Fault record function parameter group :F26

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------|----------|
| F26.00 | Fault record for the first time before | Range: 0~50 | 0 |
| F26.01 | Fault record for the second time before | Range: 0~50 | 0 |

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------|----------|
| F26.02 | Fault record for the third time before | Range: 0~50 | 0 |
| F26.03 | Fault record for the fourth time before | Range: 0~50 | 0 |

0 : No fault.

1~26 :E-01~E-26 fault.

27~29 :reserved.

30~36 :E-30~E-36 fault.

37~50 :reserved.

F26.00~F26.03 definite the four times before for code of faults and the two times before fault for the voltage,current terminal and etc of inverter , users base on fault code and refer to fault function& fault handle process, then getting the results for different types of fault and reasons.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---------------|
| F26.04 | The setting frequency for fault with no alarm the first time before. | Range:0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.05 | The output frequency for fault the first time before. | Range:0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.06 | The output current for fault the first time before. | Range: 0.0~6553.5A | 0.0A |
| F26.07 | The DC bus voltage for fault the first time before. | Range: 0.0~6553.5V | 0.0V |
| F26.08 | The Module temperature for fault the first time before. | Range: 0~125℃ | 0℃ |
| F26.09 | The Input terminal for fault the first time before. | Range: 0000~FFFF | 0000 |
| F26.10 | The Accumulative running time for fault the first time before. | Range: 0~65535h | 0h |
| F26.11 | The setting frequency for fault the second time before. | Range: 0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.12 | The output frequency for fault the second time before. | Range: 0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.13 | The output current for fault the second time | Range: 0.0~6553.5A | 0.0A |

| | | | |
|--------|---|--------------------|------|
| | before. | | |
| F26.14 | The DC bus voltage for fault the second time before. | Range: 0.0~6553.5V | 0.0V |
| F26.15 | The Module temperature for fault the second time before. | Range: 0~125℃ | 0℃ |
| F26.16 | The Input terminal for fault the second time before. | Range: 0000~FFFF | 0000 |
| F26.17 | The Accumulative running time for fault the second time before. | Range: 0~65535h | 0h |

| | | | |
|--------|--|--|--------|
| F26.04 | The set-frequency of the first fault. | Range:0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.05 | The output-frequency of the first fault. | Range :0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.06 | The output-current of the first fault. | Range :0.0~6553.5A | 0.0A |
| F26.07 | The dc bus voltage of the first fault | Range :0.0~6553.5V | 0.0V |
| F26.08 | The Module temperature of the first fault | Range :0~125℃ | 0℃ |
| F26.09 | Input terminal state of the first fault | Range :0000~FFFF | 0000 |
| F26.10 | The total running time of the first fault | Range :0~65535h | 0h |
| F26.11 | The set-frequency of the second fault. | Range:0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.12 | The output-frequency of the second fault. | Range:0.00Hz~upper limiting frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F26.13 | The output-current of the second fault. | Range :0.0~6553.5A | 0.0A |
| F26.14 | The dc bus voltage of the second fault | Range :0.0~6553.5V | 0.0V |
| F26.15 | The Module temperature of the second fault | Range :0~125℃ | 0℃ |
| F26.16 | Input terminal state of the second fault | Range :0000~FFFF | 0000 |
| F26.17 | The total running time of the second fault | Range :0~65535h | 0h |

F26.04-F26.17 record the running state of fault for the first and second time before.,when Input terminal state at the fault, the terminal state is the whole

terminal state after the time delay , including the standard input terminal state and expanded input terminal state .When Virtual terminal communication is set as the terminal panel point , the standard Input terminal state is determined by the actual physical input terminal and Virtual terminal communication .please refer to the details of the Input terminal state :

F26.04-F26.17 record the running state of the first fault and second fault, the Input terminal state is The total input terminal state after delay

Bit0 :X1(The standard input terminal 1).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit1 :X2(The standard input terminal 2).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit2 :X3(The standard input terminal 3).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit3 :X4(The standard input terminal 4).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit4 :X5(The standard input terminal 5).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit5 :X6(The standard input terminal 6).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit6 :X7(The standard input terminal 7).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit7 :X8(The standard input terminal 8).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit8 :EX1(expanded input terminal 1).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit9 :EX2(expanded input terminal 2).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit10 :EX3(expanded input terminal 3).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit11 :EX4(expanded input terminal 4).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 Bit12 :EX5(expanded input terminal 5).1 :enabled; 0 :disabled
 BIT13 :EX6(expanded input terminal 6). 1 :enabled; 0 :disabled

Bit0 :X1 (standard input terminal 1) :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit1 :X2(standard input terminal 2).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit2 :X3(standard input terminal 3).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit3 :X4(standard input terminal 4).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit4 :X5(standard input terminal 5).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit5:X6(standard input terminal 6).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit6 :X7(standard input terminal 7).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit7 :X8(standard input terminal 8).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit8 :EX1(The extended input terminal 1).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective
 Bit9 :EX2(The extended input terminal 2).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective

Bit10 :EX3(The extended input terminal 3) 1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective

Bit11 :EX4(The extended input terminal 4).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective

Bit12 :EX5(The extended input terminal 5).1 :Effective; 0 :non-Effective

BIT13 :EX6(The extended input terminal 6). 1 :enabled; 0 :disabled

7.28 password and Manufacturers function group :F27

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| F27.00 | User's password | Range :00000~65535 | 00000 |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|

User's password can prevent unauthorized persons from checking and modifying the functional parameters.

Set FP.00 to 0000 if the user's password is unnecessary.

If the user's password is necessary, input a 5-digit none-zero figure, press ENTER/DATA to confirm. The password will become effective.

Changing the password:

Press MENU/ESC, input the primary password, select F27.00 (at this time F27.00 = 0000), input new password and press ENTER/DATA to confirm. The password will become effective.



Note

Please memorize the password. seek advice from manufacturer in case it is lost.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| F27.01 | Factory password | Range :00000~65535 | 00000 |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|

Factory setting function, the user can't modify.

8 Troubleshooting


8.1 Failure and countermeasure


Possible failure types in EN500 are shown in Table 8-1 ,the fault types including fault and alarm. Such as if inverter fault display E-XX , while the corresponding alarm is displayed in A-XX . Once the inverter failure , fault types are stored in the F26 fault recording parameter group, and if alarm, alarm status has been revealed, until the alarm source release, alarm status are not logged to the F26 parameter group. Some failure code is reserved for intelligent automatic diagnosis function which will be executed continuously in future. When failure takes place in the inverter, the user should check according to note of this table first and record failure phenomena detailedly. Please contact our after-sale service and technical support Department or agent in your local place when technical service is needed.

Table 8-1 Failure type and the countermeasure

| Failure code | Failure type | Possible reason | Countermeasure |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| E-01 | overcurrent during accelerating process | Accelerating time is too short | Prolong accelerating time |
| | | Improper V/F curve | Adjust V/F curve setting, adjust manual torque boost or change to automatic torque boost |
| | | Restart rotating motor | Set speed checking restart function |
| | | Low power source voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Too small power of the inverter | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E-02 | overcurrent during decelerating process | Decelerating time is too short | Prolong decelerating time |
| | | Have potential energy load or big Inertia load | Increase braking power of external energy consumption braking subassembly |
| | | Power of inverter is a bit small | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E-03 | overcurrent during constant speed process | Load change suddenly or Have unwonted phenomena | Check or reduce break of the load |
| | | Acce./Dece. time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating decelerating time properly |
| | | low power source voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Power of inverter is a bit small | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E-04 | overvoltage during accelerating process | Unwonted input voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Acce. time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating time properly |
| | | Restart rotating motor | Set speed checking restart function |
| E-05 | overvoltage during decelerating process | Decelerating time is too short | Prolong decelerating time |
| | | Have potential energy load or big inertia load | Increase braking power of external energy consumption braking subassembly |
| E-06 | Overvoltage during constant speed process | Unwonted input voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Acce./Dece. time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating decelerating time properly |

| | | | |
|----------------|---|--|---|
| | | Input voltage change abnormally | Assemble reactor |
| | | Load inertia is a bit big | Use energy consumption subassembly |
| E-07 | Inverter control power supply overvoltage | Unwonted input voltage | Check input power supply or look for service |
| E-08 | low-voltage when running | Input voltage is too low | Check the input voltage |
| E-09 | Inverter overload | Acce. time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating time |
| | | DC injection braking is too big | Reduce DC injection braking current, prolong braking time |
| | | improper V/F curve | Adjust V/F curve and torque boost |
| | | Restart rotating motor | Set speed checking restart function |
| | | power source voltage is too low | check power source voltage |
| | | Load is too big | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E-10 | Motor overload protection | improper V/F curve | Adjust V/F curve and torque boost |
| | | power source voltage is too low | check power source voltage |
| | | General motor run at low speed with big load | Can choose frequency conversion motor for long time low speed run |
| | | motor overload protection factor set incorrectly | to set motor overload protection factor correctly |
| | | motor blocked up or load change too suddenly and quickly | Check the load |
| E-11 (A-11) | Motor underload protection | The operating current of inverter less than underload threshold | Confirm whether the parameters F19.08, F19.09setting are reasonable |
| | | load divorced from motor | Checking whether the load divorced from motor |
| E-12 | The input phase lose | The three-phase input power supply is abnormal | Check the three-phase input power line is off or poor contact |
| | | Power supply board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| | | The control board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-13 | The output phase lose | The cable from inverter to motor anomaly | Checking the cable |
| | | When the motor runs inverter three-phase output unbalanced | Check whether the motor three-phase winding is balance |
| | | Power supply board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| | | The control board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-14 | Inverting module protection | Transient overcurrent of the inverter | Refer to countermeasure for overcurrent |
| | | phase to phase short circuit or earthing short circuit of output 3 phase | wiring again |
| | | Air-path blocked or fan damaged | To clear air-path or replace the fan |
| | | Ambient temperature is too high | Lower ambient temperature |
| | | Connecting wire or insert on control board loose | Check and connect the wire again |
| | | Unwonted current wave caused by missing output phase etc. | Check wiring |
| | | Assistant power supply damaged and drive voltage lacking | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |

| | | | |
|----------------|--|--|---|
| | | Unwanted control board | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-15 | Short circuit to ground when operation | Motor short circuit to ground | The replacement of cable or motor |
| E-16 | Short circuit to ground when power on | Motor short circuit to ground | The replacement of cable or motor |
| E-17 | Inverter overheat | Duct blockage | Cleaning or to improve the ventilation duct |
| | | The ambient temperature is too high | To improve the ventilation conditions, decreasing the carrier frequency |
| | | Fan damage | Change new one |
| | | External fault emergency stop terminal closed | External fault disconnect after external fault terminal |
| E-18 | external device failure | Sudden stop terminal for external failure closed | Open external failure terminal after external failure is settled |
| E-19 | current detecting circuit failure | Connecting wire or insert on control board loose | Check and connect the wire again |
| | | Assistant power supply damaged | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| | | Hall component damaged | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| | | Unwanted amplifying circuit | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-20 | External interference failure | External disturbance serious | Press "STOP/RESET" button to reset or add external power supply filter from power input side |
| E-21 | External interference failure | External disturbance serious | Power off and restart, if the failure persists, seek the manufacturer or dealer service |
| E-22 (A-22) | PID Given loss | PID given loss threshold setting is not reasonable | To reset the relevant parameters |
| | | External given disconnection | Check external given wiring |
| | | The control board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-23 (A-23) | PID feedback loss | PID feedback loss threshold setting is not reasonable | To reset the relevant parameters |
| | | Feedback signal disconnection | Check external feedback signal wiring |
| | | The control board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-24 (A-24) | PID error Amount abnormal | PID error abnormal detection threshold setting is not reasonable | To reset the relevant parameters |
| | | The control board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-25 | Start terminal protection | Terminal command effective when power on . | Check the external input terminal state |
| E-26 | communication | Baud rate set improperly | set Baud rate properly |
| | | Serial port communication error | press  key to reset, look for service |

| | | | |
|----------------|--|---|--|
| (A-26) | failure | Failure warning parameter set improperly | Modify F05.04, F05.05 |
| | | Upper device doesn't work | Check if upper device work and wiring is correct |
| E-27 | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| E-28 | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| E-29 | reserved | | |
| E-30 (A-30) | E ² PROM read and write wrongly | Mistake take place when read or write control parameter | Reset by pressing  Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-31 | Temperature detecting disconnection | Temperature sensor fault | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| | | The temperature detection circuit anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E-32 | Self tuning failure | Parameter setting not according to the motor nameplate | set parameter correctly according to the motor nameplate |
| | | current anomaly when tuning | Select inverter match the motor |
| | | Motor wiring error | Check the motor three-phase wiring |
| E-33 (A-30) | Contactor anomaly | Power board anomaly | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| | | Contactor anomaly | Replace contactor |
| E-34 | The fault 1 | Debugging use in factory | |
| E-35 | The fault 2 | Debugging use in factory | |
| E-36 | The bus capacitor overheating | Poor cooling environment | Improve the inverter heat dissipation environment |
| | | The inverter capacity is too small | Select inverter match motor |
| | | Bus capacitance cooling fan is damaged | Replace the bus capacitor cooling fan |
| E-37 ~ E-50 | reserved | | |
| E-51 | The main and auxiliary given frequency channel exclusiveness alarm | Parameter setting error | F01.00 and F01.03 cannot be set to the same channel (9: terminal encoder given except) |
| E-52 | Terminal function exclusiveness alarm | Terminal function parameters setting repeatedly | Check the terminal function settings |

8.2 Failure record lookup

This series inverter can record latest 4 failure code and inverter run parameter of the last 2 times failure, to search these information can redound to finding out reason of the failure.

Failure information is all stored in F26 group parameter, please enter into F26 group parameter to see about information by referring to keypad operation method.

| code | content | code | Content |
|--------|-----------------------------|--------|--|
| F26.00 | previous one failure record | F26.09 | Input terminal state at previous failure |


| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------------|--------|--|
| F26.01 | previous two failure record | F26.10 | Total running time at previous failure |
| F26.02 | previous three failure record | F26.11 | set freq. at previous 2 failure |
| F26.03 | previous four failure record | F26.12 | output freq. at previous 2 failure |
| F26.04 | set freq. at previous failure | F26.13 | output current. at previous 2 failure |
| F26.05 | output freq. at previous failure | F26.14 | DC bus volt. at previous 2 failure |
| F26.06 | output current. at previous failure | F26.15 | Module temp. at previous 2 failure |
| F26.07 | DC bus volt. at previous failure | F26.16 | Input terminal state of previous 2 failure |
| F26.08 | Module temp. at previous failure | F26.17 | Total running time of previous 2 failure |

8.3 Failure reset



- (1) Before reset you must find out reason of failure downright and eliminate it , otherwise may cause permanent damage to the inverter.
- (2) If can't reset or failure takes place again after resetting, should look for reason and continuous resetting will damage the inverter.
- (3) Reset should take place 5 minutes after overload, overheat protection action.

To resume normal running when failure takes place in the inverter, you can choose following any kind of operation:

- (1) After you set any terminal of X1~X8 to be inputted by external RESET (F5.00~F5.07=11), you can open it after connected to COM.
- (2) When failure code is displayed, press  key after restoration is Confirmed.
- (3) Communication reset. Please refer to annex
- (4) Cut off power supply.

8.4 Alarm reset

When an alarm occurs, must eliminate alarm source which cause alarm, otherwise the alarm can not be eliminated, also cannot be reset by button reset.

9 Maintenance

9.1 Routine maintenance

When you use ESD1000 series you must assemble and operate it according to demand listed in this 《service manual》 strictly. During run state, temperature, humidity, vibration and aging parts may affect it. To avoid this, it is recommended to perform routine inspections.

Table 9-1 Daily inspection items

| period | | Inspection item |
|--------|----------|---|
| daily | periodic | |
| √ | | Daily cleaning: (1)Inverter should be maintained in a clean state (2)Clean up the dust on the surface of inverter, prevent the dust into the inverter internal (especially metal dust). (3)Clean up the oil stain of cooling fan |
| | √ | Check the air duct, and regularly clean. |
| | √ | Check whether the screws is loose |
| | √ | Check whether the inverter is corrode |
| √ | | Whether inverter installation environment changes |
| √ | | Whether the inverter cooling fan is working properly |
| √ | | Whether the inverter is overheating |
| √ | | When running whether voice of motor abnormal change. |
| √ | | Whether occur abnormal vibration when motor running |
| | √ | Check wiring terminals have arc trace |
| | √ | The main circuit insulation test |

Recommend to inspect with following instrument:

Input voltage: electric voltmeter; output voltage: rectifying voltmeter; input output current: pincers ammeter.

9.2 Inspection and replacement of damageable parts

Some component parts in the inverter will be abraded or bear descending performance for long-term usage , to assure that the inverter can run stably and reliably, it is recommended to perform defending maintenance and replace corresponding parts if necessary.

(1) cooling fan

Abnormal noise, even oscillation may take place if the fan have wearing bearing, aging blade, here replacement of the fan should be considered.

(2) filter electrolyte capacitance

When frequent-changing load causes increasing pulsant current and aging electrolyte under high ambient temperature, the electrolyte capacitance may be damaged and here should replace it.

9.3 Repair guarantee

(1) Within 18 months from purchasing date, if failure caused by inverter itself takes place under normal conservation and usage, we will provide free repair service.

(2) We will take some upkeep if one of following situations takes place within period of repair guarantee.

- a. If did not use the inverter according to 《service manual》 strictly or did not use it under ambient demanded in 《service manual》 , which cause failure.
- b. Failure caused by applying the inverter to non-normal function;
- c. Failure caused by self-repair, refit which is not already allowed;
- d. Damage caused by bad keeping, falling down from high place or other extrinsic factor after purchasing the inverter;
- e. Failure caused by natural disaster or its reason such as unwonted voltage, thunderbolt, water fog, fire, salt corroding, gas corroding, earthquake and storm etc.;
- f. Make bold to tear up product logo (such as: nameplate etc.); Body serial number don't accord with that in repair guarantee card.

(3) We calculate service fee based on actual cost, which is subject to contract if any.

(4) You can contact the agent and also our company directly if you have questions. After repair guarantee period, we shall also provide lifetime charged repair service for our products.



note

Our company will also provide lifetime repair service with fee for inverter which is not within period of repair guarantee.

9.4 Storage

The user must pay attention to following points for temporary storage and long-term storage after purchasing the inverter:

(1) Avoid storing the inverter in high temperature, moist place and place of dust, metal powder and assure good ventilation.

(2) Longtime storage will cause electrolyte capacitance of low quality, so must assure that it's electrified for one time within 2 years and electrification time is not shorter than 5 hours and input voltage must be increased to rated value gradually by voltage adjustor.

10 Modbus communication protocol

10.1 Summarization

We provide general RS485 communication interface in our inverters for the user. Through this communication interface upper device (such as HMI, PC, PLC controller and etc.) can perform centralized monitor to the inverter (such as to set inverter parameter, control run of inverter, read work state of the inverter).

This communication protocol is interface criterion file designed for realizing above-mentioned function, please read it earnestly and program according to it so that realize long-distance and network control to the inverter.

10.2 Communication net buildup mode

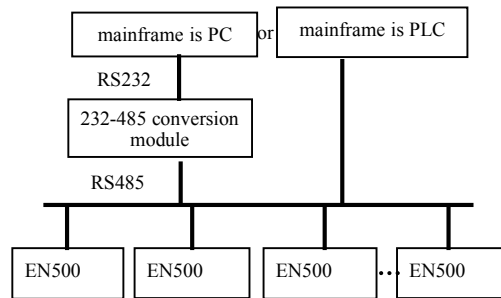


Fig.1 net buildup graph

10.3 Communication mode

At present, EN500 inverter can be used only as auxiliary device in RS485 net. Can realize communication between inverters through PC, PLC or HMI if it's needed. Specific communication mode is as mentioned below:

- (1) PC or PLC as mainframe, inverter as auxiliary device, point-to-point communication between mainframe and auxiliary device.
- (2) Auxiliary device don't response when mainframe send out command by broadcast address.
- (3) User can set local address, baud rate and data format of the inverter through auxiliary device keypad or serial communication mode.
- (4) EN500 provides optional RS485 interface.
- (5) Default mode: Asynchronous serial, semiduplex transport mode. RTU and ASII two mode.

Default format and transport rate: 8-N-1, 9600bps.

10.4 Data communication structure

10.4.1 Data frame format

Using RTU mode, messages are sent at least 3.5 character time interval pause. The first transmitted field is device address, the character you can transfer is hexadecimal 0x00 ~ 0xFF. Network equipment continuously monitor the bus, including pauses. When the address field is received, all equipment determine whether it is sent to their own. when the last character of the packet transfer is complete, at least a 3.5 character times pause mean the end of the message. A new message can begin after this pause.

The entire message frame must be transmitted as a continuous flow. If a new message start transmitting in less than 3.5 character times after a message and then receiving device will consider it a continuation of the previous message. This will cause an error, because in the final CRC field value can not be right.

RTU frame format as the table below:

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Frame Header | 3.5 characters time pause |
| Slave address | Slave address: 0~247 |
| Communication command code | 03H: read slave parameter 06H: write slave parameter |
| Data content DATA | The contents of packet: Parameter address (16bit) ; Number of parameter or bytes of parameter value; Parameter value (16bit) |
| Data content DATA | |
| | |
| | |
| CRC check value low byte | 16bit Unsigned check value |
| CRC check value high byte | |
| Closing Flag | 3.5 characters time pause |

Regarding generation method of CRC check value, please refer to 10.8.

ASCII frame format as the table below:

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Frame Header | ‘:’ (0x3A) |
| Slave address Hi | Slave address: Combined by 2 ASCII code |
| Slave address Lo | 8 bit slave address 0~247 |
| Command code Hi | Command code: 8 bit command code combined by 2 ASCII code |
| Command code Lo | 03H: read slave parameter 06H: write slave parameter |
| Data content DATA | The contents of data packet: |
| Data content DATA | N pieces of 8bit data content combined by 2*N pieces of ASCII code |
| | |
| | |
| LRC CHK Hi | LRC check value includes 2 pieces of ASCII code |
| LRC CHK Lo | |
| Closing Flag Hi | Closing Flag Hi = CR (0x0D) |
| Closing Flag Lo | Closing Flag Lo = LF (0x0A) |

10.4.2 Host read slave parameter

Command code 03H. Host can read or one or more parameter(up to ten) by initiating a communication transaction .

E.g., read 2 contiguous inverter parameter values from the address 0000H of inverter whose address is 01, the contents of host command :

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| ADR | 01H |
| CMD | 03H |
| Parameters initial address high byte | 00H |
| Parameters initial address low byte | 00H |
| Number of parameter high byte | 00H |
| Number of parameter low byte | 02H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

The contents of slave reply:

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| ADR | 01H |
| CMD | 03H |
| Parameter value bytes | 04H |
| Address 0000H content high byte | 00H |
| Address 0000H content low byte | 00H |
| Address 0001H content high byte | 00H |
| Address 0001H content low byte | 03H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

10.4.3 Host write slave parameter

Command code 06H. Host can write an parameter by initiating a communication transaction .

E.g.,The decimal system 5000 (1388H) written to the inverter 010H address whose slave address is 02, host command including:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| ADR | 02H |
| CMD | 06H |
| Parameter address high byte | 01H |
| Parameter address low byte | 01H |
| Parameter value high byte | 13H |
| Parameter value low byte | 88H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

The contents of slave reply:

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| ADR | 02H |
| CMD | 06H |
| Parameter address high byte | 01H |
| Parameter address low byte | 01H |
| Address 0101H content high byte | 13H |
| Address 0101H content low byte | 88H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

10.5 Data communication address allocation

10.5.1 Function code F00F 26 group communication address

Inverter function parameter's MODBUS communication address addressing process follows PPnn way: PP means high byte of the address, corresponding to function parameter's group number; nn means low byte of the address, corresponding to function code parameter's group internal code. For example: F3.21 function code's communication address is 0315H, 03H is the hex form of group number 3, 15H is the hex form of group internal code 21.

F00.00~F26.17 communication address is 0000H~1A11H, F26 group fault record parameter start address is 1A00H.

10.5.2 control command and status word communication address

| Variable Name | Communication address | Reading-writing attribute | Command data or response value meaning |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| run command word | 1 E 00H | Reading and writing | 1: reserved |
| | | | 2: reserved |
| | | | 3: forward JOG run |
| | | | 4: reversal JOG run |
| | | | 5: run |
| | | | 6: stop |
| | | | 7: forward run |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--------|---------------------|--|
| | | | 8: reversal run |
| | | | 9: fault reset |
| | | | 10: reserved |
| Serial port value setting | 1E 01H | Reading and writing | 0~10000(0~max) |
| Inverter status | 1E 02H | Reading only | BIT0: bus voltage set BIT1: the ordinary run command effectively BIT2: JOG command effectively BIT3: Running BIT4: the current running direction is reverse BIT5: the operating instructions is reverse direction BIT6: deceleration braking BIT7: acceleration BIT8: deceleration BIT9: alarm BIT10: fault BIT11: current limit BIT12: fault self recovery BIT13: self tuning BIT14: Free stop State BIT15: speed tracking start |
| Alarm code | 1E 03H | Reading only | 0: no alarm 1 ~ 50: the current alarm code |

10.5.3 Monitor parameter communication address

| Variable name | Communication address | read-write attribute | Command data or response value |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| C-00 | 1C00H | Reading | Monitoring parameters 1 |
| C-01 | 1C01H | Reading | Monitoring parameters 2 |
| C-02 | 1C02H | Reading | Monitoring parameters 3 |
| C-03 | 1C03H | Reading | Monitoring parameters 4 |
| C-04 | 1C04H | Reading | Monitoring parameters 5 |
| C-05 | 1C05H | Reading | Monitoring parameters 6 |

10.5.4 Inside hidden parameters

| Variable name | Communication address | read-write attribute | means of command data or response value |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
| reserved | 1D00H | / | |
| reserved | 1D01H | / | |
| Communication AO1 given value | 1D02H | read-write | Range: 0~4000 |
| Communication AO2 given value | 1D03H | read-write | Range: 0~4000 |
| Communication EA01 given value | 1D04H | read-write | Range: 0~4000 |
| Communication EA02 given value | 1D05H | read-write | Range: 0~4000 |
| Communication HDO given value | 1D06H | read-write | Range: 0~4000 |
| Communication EHD0 given value | 1D07H | read-write | Range: 0~4000 |
| The communication terminal output given value | 1D08H | read-write | BIT0: Y1 BIT1: Y2 BIT2: Y3 BIT3: Y4 BIT4: RLY BIT5: EY1 BIT6: EY2 BIT7: EY3 BIT8: EY4 BIT9: ERLY1 BIT10: ERLY2 |
| Communication virtual input terminal given value | 1D09H | read-write | BIT0: CX1 ... BIT7: CX8 |
| Reserved | 1D0AH | / | |
| Reserved | 1D0BH | / | |
| Reserved | 1D0CH | / | |
| Reserved | 1D0DH | / | |

10.6 Communication error processing

Inverter receiving data packet detection error, it finds reading&writing parameter address or parameter value invalid, so reply to the host with communication error response packet. Communication error response packet (host command code +80H) as command code, with 1 byte error code.

Format for communication error response packet as follows:

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ADR | 01H |
| CMD | 83H/86H |
| Communication error code | 01H~06H (for details, please check below table) |
| Low byte of CRC checksum | Obtain by calculating |
| High byte of CRC checksum | Obtain by calculating |

Meaning for each communication error code value as follows:

| Communication error code value | Communication error type | Priority |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| 0x01 | CRC checksum error | 1 |
| 0x02 | Command code illegal | 2 |
| 0x03 | Register address visited illegal | 3 |
| 0x04 | Value to register illegal | 4 |
| 0x05 | Not allow to modify parameters | 5 |
| 0x06 | Register number read illegal | 6 |

10.7 Data frames examples

10.7.1 RTU Mode

1. Start 1# inverter running

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 06 | 1E | 00 | 00 | 05 | 4F | E1 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 06 | 1E | 00 | 00 | 05 | 4F | E1 |

2. Stop 1# inverter running

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 06 | 1E | 00 | 00 | 06 | 0F | E0 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 06 | 1E | 00 | 00 | 06 | 0F | E0 |

3. Set 1# inverter given value to 50Hz

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 06 | 1E | 01 | 13 | 88 | D3 | 74 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 06 | 1E | 01 | 13 | 88 | D3 | 74 |

4. Read 1# inverter running state

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 03 | 1E | 02 | 00 | 01 | 23 | E2 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 03 | (Respond value byte quantity) 02 | | 00 | 01 | 79 | 84 |

10.7.2 ACSII Mode

Start 1# inverter running

| Data Field | Frame start symbol | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Data Low High byte | LRC checking | Ending mark |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| host command frames | : | 01 | 06 | 1E | 00 | 00 | 05 | D6 | CR(enter) 4F(newline) |
| Auxiliary respond frames | : | 01 | 06 | 1E | 00 | 00 | 05 | D6 | CR.LF |

LRC check code generation:

Check code = (Auxiliary address+Order code + Register address High byte+Register address low byte+ Data High byte+Data low byte) 's sixteen hexadecimal 's Complement

Follow above to start the #1 inverter operation command LRC code generation process:

$$0xD6 = 0x100 (0x01+0x06+0x1E+0x00+0x00+0x05)$$

10.8 CRC checksum mode

CRC checksum value calculating function written by C language is as follows:

```

unsigned int cal_crc_value (unsigned char *pval, unsigned char len)
{
    unsigned int crc_value=0xFFFF;
    unsigned int i;

    while(len--)
    {
        crc_value ^= *pval++;
    }
}
    
```

```
for(i=0; i<8; i++)
{
    if((crc_value & 0x0001)
    {
        crc_value >>= 1;
        crc_value ^= 0xA001;
    }
    else
    {
        crc_value >>= 1;
    }
}
return(crc_value);
}
```